

ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR
QUARtermaster
COLLECTION COMPANY
(MORTUARY AFFAIRS)**

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION. APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED.

MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR
QUARTERMASTER
COLLECTION COMPANY
(MORTUARY AFFAIRS)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE.....	iii
Chapter 1 Unit Training.....	1-1
1-1 GENERAL.....	1-1
1-2 SUPPORTING MATERIAL.....	1-1
1-3 CONTENTS.....	1-1
1-4 MISSIONS AND TASKS.....	1-2
1-5 PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING.....	1-2
1-6 TRAINING STRATEGY.....	1-2
1-7 CONDUCTING TRAINING.....	1-3
1-8 FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).....	1-4
1-9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.....	1-7
1-10 EVALUATION.....	1-7
1-11 FEEDBACK.....	1-8
Chapter 2 Training Matrix.....	2-1
2-1 GENERAL.....	2-1
2-2 TRAINING MATRIX—MISSION TO COLLECTIVE TASK MATRIX.....	2-1
Chapter 3 Mission Outline.....	3-1
3-1 GENERAL.....	3-1
3-2 MISSION OUTLINE.....	3-1
Chapter 4 Training Exercises.....	4-1
4-1 GENERAL.....	4-1
4-2 FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE.....	4-1
4-3 SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE.....	4-1
Chapter 5 Training and Evaluation Outlines.....	5-1
5-1 GENERAL.....	5-1
5-2 STRUCTURE.....	5-1
5-3 FORMAT.....	5-1
5-4 USAGE OF T&EOS.....	5-2

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION. APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE; DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED.

* This publication supersedes ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP, 6 Aug 1999

Chapter 6	External Evaluations.....	6-1
6-1	INTRODUCTION.....	6-1
6-2	PREPARING THE EVALUATION.....	6-1
6-3	SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.....	6-7
6-4	TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.....	6-7
6-5	RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.....	6-7
6-6	SELECTING AND TRAINING THE OPFOR.....	6-10
6-7	CONDUCTING THE EXTERNAL EVALUATION.....	6-11
6-8	AFTER ACTION REVIEW.....	6-13
Appendix A	Combined Arms Training Strategy.....	A-1
Appendix B	Drill Training.....	B-1
Appendix C	Battlefield Operating Systems.....	C-1
Glossary.....		Glossary-1
References.....		Reference-1
Questionnaire.....		Questionnaire-1

1. The purpose of the MTP is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. The MTP contains tasks that support the unit's mission(s) outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders must use their METL to identify which collective tasks in the MTP must be trained. Task standards in the MTP are the Army's standards for executing those tasks. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This MTP is in full alignment with and is part of the United States Army's training and tactical doctrine.
2. This MTP applies to the Quartermaster Collection Company (Mortuary Affairs) (TOE) 10-498-L000.
3. Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.
4. The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 and forward it to Director, U.S. Army Mortuary Affairs Center, 1201 22d Street, Fort Lee, Virginia 23801-1601.

ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP

This page intentionally left blank

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. GENERAL. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the following factors:

- a. The unit's METL.
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of the unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. SUPPORTING MATERIAL. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission oriented unit training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This unit's training program consists of:

- a. STPs for the appropriate MOSs and skill levels.
- b. MQS-II manuals for company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting materials.

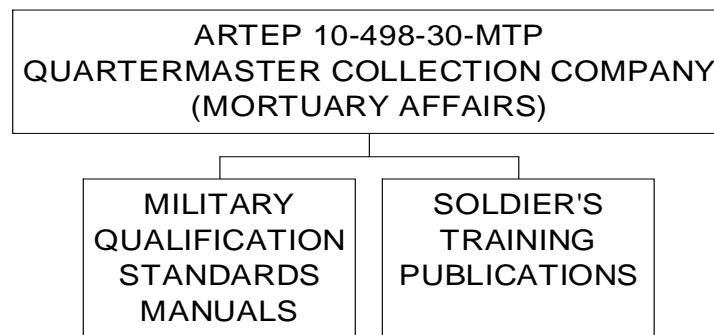


Figure 1-1. MTP echelon relationship diagram

1-3. CONTENTS. The MTP is organized into six chapters.

- a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP for establishing an effective training program.
- b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.
- c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks.
- d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of an FTX and its supporting STXs. They provide training information and a canned scenario. Also, they can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of this unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provide the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks this unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and OPFOR countertasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, compose training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

1-4. MISSIONS AND TASKS. This MTP concerns specified missions found in the TOE and implied missions that this unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical wartime mission is the focal mission for this unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit:

a. Critical Mission. Provide Mortuary Affairs support.

b. Missions.

(1) Conduct Strategic Deployment.

(2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.

(3) Establish Unit Area of Operations.

(4) Conduct Collection Point Operations.

(5) Defend Assigned Area.

(6) Conduct Strategic Redeployment.

c. Each of these tasks may be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

d. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP and OFS training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

1-5. PRINCIPLES OF TRAINING. The training principles and "How to Train" philosophy in this MTP reflects a summary of the training doctrine in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

1-6. COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY. CATS is designed to provide Army leaders a strategy that states the rationale and justification for requesting all Army training resources in both institutions and units. It provides training management guidance for institutional commandants and unit commanders to plan and execute required training to established Army standards. Institutional strategies are prescriptive and define the mandatory training requirements for qualifying soldiers and leaders to specified levels of competency in respective functional specialties. The training program developed and executed by this unit to train to standards in its missions is also a component of the CATS. CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. The major focus of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies in CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training. While the "menu" may reflect an optional guide for training to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute such a strategy.

b. This unit's training strategy contained in Appendix A is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training this unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provide the means to train these tasks through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit's training strategy has three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy that permits this unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are:

(1) Maneuver Strategy. This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources, which are required to support training events.

(2) Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the STRAC manual or appropriate FM publications.

(3) Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before proceeding to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For example, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards must be specific so that a commander can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit to precede to more complex training events. By using training gates, the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. CATS is found in Appendix A. He also uses the CATS of battalion and higher echelon MTPs.

1-7. CONDUCTING TRAINING. This MTP helps the planning, preparation and conduct of unit training as explained in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

a. The commander assigns missions and tasks for training based on his METL and training guidance from the next higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. The review of the mission outline in Chapter 3 should determine whether the FTX and STXs will be supported or can be modified to support the commander's guidance. If it does not or needs to be modified, a review of the matrix in Chapter 2 will identify all the critical collective tasks that the unit must master to perform a specific mission.

c. The commander and subordinate leaders must prioritize all tasks that need training. Because there is never enough time to train everything, training must orient on the unit's greatest training challenges and its most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander must integrate tasks into the training schedule according to the following procedures.

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how he can best use multiechelon training.
- (3) Determine training location(s).
- (4) Determine training responsibilities and his involvement.
- (5) Organize his needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

1-8. FORCE PROTECTION (SAFETY).

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders and soldiers use risk assessment/management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibilities, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention that enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations, stability operations and support operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.
- (5) Support for task preference, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities and services.

b. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries or damaged equipment.

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include:

- (1) Commanders.

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.

- (b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards and performance measures.
- (c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- (d) Assesses safety performance during training.
- (e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate leaders

lead.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they

- (b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual soldier.

- (a) Reports unsafe conditions and acts and corrects the situation when possible.
- (b) Establishes a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
- (c) Takes responsibility for personal safety.
- (d) Works as a team member.
- (e) Modifies own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are:

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow-up and after action. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that result in unforeseen and unintentional death to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment/management is the mechanism with which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are:

(1) Direct-fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failure. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failures to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increase the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-T factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazards. Analyzes potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrixes (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental assessment matrixes.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief chain of command. Brief chain of command (to include installation environment office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. EVALUATION. T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards, which this unit must meet for each task.

a. Evaluation can be either internal or external. An internal evaluation can be conducted at any level and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and conducted by the next higher echelon.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback and every evaluation is a training session. Because leaders frequently do not evaluate continuously, you must ensure that trainers and leaders continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher-level exercises. AARs should be planned at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This is a proven technique which will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. FEEDBACK. Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this ARTEP MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrices

2-1. General. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table
Mission Title
Conduct MA Operations
Defend Assigned Area
Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations
Establish Unit Area of Operations
Perform Life Support Functions
Redeploy Unit to Home Station
Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the mission and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an asterisk in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks	Conduct MA Operations	Defend Assigned Area	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Perform Life Support Functions	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver								
63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move			X				
63-2-4003	Conduct Tactical Road March		X					
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities			X				
63-2-4801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities		X					
63-2-4802	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities		X					
63-2-4803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities		X					
63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities		X					
63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities		X					
63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment		X					
63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move		X					
63-2-4808	Conduct Nontactical Road March		X					

Collective Tasks		Conduct MA Operations	Defend Assigned Area	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Perform Life Support Functions	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver (Cont.)								
63-2-4809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment			X				
63-2-4810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment			X				
63-2-4811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment			X				
63-2-4812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment			X				
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March			X				
63-2-4814	Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions						X	
63-2-4815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities						X	
63-2-4816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities						X	
63-2-4817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities						X	
63-2-4818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment						X	
63-2-4819	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment						X	
63-2-4820	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment						X	
63-2-4821	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment						X	
63-2-4822	Perform Home Station Activities						X	
63-2-4823	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment						X	
63-2-4824	Perform Demobilization Station Activities						X	
63-2-4825	Conduct Integration Activities			X				
63-2-4826	Conduct Staging Activities			X				
Employ Firepower								
63-2-4308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft		X					

Collective Tasks		Conduct MA Operations	Defend Assigned Area	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Perform Life Support Functions	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site
Perform CSS and Sustainment								
10-2-0314	Establish A Collection Point				X			
10-2-0315	Operate A Collection Point	X						
10-2-0316	Conduct Search And Recovery Missions	X						
10-2-0317	Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point				X			
10-2-0318	Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point	X						
10-2-0319	Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point				X			
10-2-0320	Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	X						
10-2-0321	Conduct Interment Operations	X						
10-2-0322	Conduct Disinterment Operations	X						
63-2-4015	Provide Personnel and Administrative Support				X			
63-2-4028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions		X					
63-2-4303	Combat Battlefield Stress		X		X			
63-2-4304	Process Enemy Prisoners of War		X		X			
63-2-4305	Process Captured Documents and Equipment		X		X			
63-2-4315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions				X			
63-2-4316	Transport Casualties		X		X			
63-2-4326	Perform Risk Management Procedures		X		X			
63-2-4514	Receive Resupply by Airdrop				X			
63-2-4515	Provide Unit Supply Support				X			
63-2-4516	Receive External Sling Load Resupply				X			
63-2-4517	Treat Casualties		X		X			
63-2-4522	Destroy Supplies and Equipment		X		X			
Exercise Command and Control								
63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move							X
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations				X			
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense		X		X			
63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations				X			
63-2-4017	Maintain Communications				X			
63-2-4040	Establish Communications				X			
63-2-4827	Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment			X				
63-2-4828	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order			X				
63-2-4829	Plan Unit Redeployment						X	

Collective Tasks		Conduct MA Operations	Defend Assigned Area	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	Establish Unit Area of Operations	Perform Life Support Functions	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site
Protect the Force								
63-2-4005	Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area							X
63-2-4006	Defend Convoy Elements							X
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site				X			
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense				X			
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions				X			
63-2-4016	Employ Operations Security Measures		X		X			
63-2-4018	Perform Operational Decontamination					X		
63-2-4019	Perform Thorough Decontamination					X		
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack					X		
63-2-4021	Defend Against a Level I Attack		X					
63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat		X					
63-2-4023	Conduct Hasty Displacement		X					
63-2-4024	Defend Unit Area		X					
63-2-4025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire		X					
63-2-4026	Reorganize Unit Defense		X					
63-2-4027	Execute Battle Handover		X					
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack					X		
63-2-4207	Perform Radiological Decontamination					X		
63-2-4226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area							X
63-2-4306	Employ Physical Security Measures		X		X			
63-2-4307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures		X		X			
63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike					X		
63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack					X		
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack					X		

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions.

2-3. Supporting References to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-3), identifies references that provide additional information on each of the Collective Tasks. For publication data about specific references, see the reference section at the back of this book.

Collective Tasks	Exercise Command and Control																											
	AR 220-1	AR 220-10	AR 350-41	AR 380-19	AR 530-1	AR 700-93	AR 710-2	FM 19-30	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	FM 11-32	FM 19-30	FM 21-10	FM 21-26	FM 24-16	FM 24-18	FM 24-19	FM 24-22	FM 24-33	FM 24-25	FM 24-25-1	FM 3-4	FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)	FM 5-103	FM 55-30	FM 7-10	TC 24-20	TM 55-2200-001-12
63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move								X														X			X		
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations				X							X		X									X					
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense																						X				X	
63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations							X	X				X										X		X			
63-2-4017	Maintain Communications				X	X					X				X	X	X	X				X	X					
63-2-4040	Establish Communications														X	X	X	X	X									X
63-2-4827	Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	X	X	X			X			X														X				
63-2-4828	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	X	X	X			X			X														X				X
63-2-4829	Plan Unit Redeployment	X	X				X	X		X														X				X

Collective Tasks		AR 220-1	AR 220-10	AR 350-1	AR 350-41	AR 600-8-1	AR 600-8-19	AR 600-8-22	AR 635-100	AR 700-138	AR 700-84	AR 700-93	AR 710-2	AR 725-50	AR 735-5	AR 750-1	DA PAM 738-750	DA PAM 750-1	DOD DIR 4500.9	DOD REG 5030.49-R	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	
		Deploy/Conduct Maneuver																					
63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move																					X	
63-2-4003	Conduct Tactical Road March																						
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities																						
63-2-4801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities	X	X																				X
63-2-4802	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	X	X																				X
63-2-4803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities		X	X	X																		X
63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities		X							X		X	X	X									X
63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	X							X							X	X	X					X
63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment		X																	X			X
63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move																			X			
63-2-4808	Conduct Nontactical Road March																						
63-2-4809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment																			X			X
63-2-4810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment																			X			X
63-2-4811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment																						X
63-2-4812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment																						X
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March																						X
63-2-4814	Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions		X			X	X	X	X												X		X
63-2-4815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities		X	X	X																X		X
63-2-4816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities		X							X		X		X							X		X
63-2-4817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	X							X		X					X	X	X		X	X		X
63-2-4818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment		X																	X			X

Collective Tasks		FM 100-17-3	FM 12-6	FM 20-3	FM 21-10	FM 21-26	FM 21-305	FM 24-25	FM 3-100	FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 3-5	FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1	FM 55-10	FM 55-30	FM 55-65	FM 55-9	FM 63-2-2	TC 25-20	TC 5-400	TM 38-250	TM 55-2200-001-12
		Deploy/Conduct Maneuver																				
63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move				X		X	X	X						X							
63-2-4003	Conduct Tactical Road March									X	X				X							
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities														X					X		
63-2-4801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities															X						
63-2-4802	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities													X		X						
63-2-4803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities															X			X			
63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities																	X		X		
63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities												X								X	
63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment						X						X			X				X		X
63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move												X		X							
63-2-4808	Conduct Nontactical Road March												X		X							
63-2-4809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment															X				X		X
63-2-4810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment													X		X				X	X	X
63-2-4811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment													X		X	X			X	X	
63-2-4812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment										X			X		X				X		X
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March										X	X			X							
63-2-4814	Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions		X											X				X				
63-2-4815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities																					
63-2-4816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities																				X	
63-2-4817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities												X								X	
63-2-4818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment																X			X		X

Collective Tasks	Deploy/Conduct Maneuver																					
	AR 220-1	AR 220-10	AR 350-1	AR 350-41	AR 600-8-1	AR 600-8-19	AR 600-8-22	AR 635-100	AR 700-138	AR 700-84	AR 700-93	AR 710-2	AR 725-50	AR 735-5	AR 750-1	DA PAM 738-750	DA PAM 750-1	DOD DIR 4500.9	DOD REG 5030.49-R	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	
63-2-4819		X									X											X
63-2-4820		X									X							X				X
63-2-4821																						X
63-2-4822					X	X						X		X								X
63-2-4823																						X
63-2-4824		X								X												X
63-2-4825	X											X										X
63-2-4826	X																					X

Collective Tasks	Deploy/Conduct Maneuver																					
	FM 100-17-3	FM 12-6	FM 20-3	FM 21-10	FM 21-26	FM 21-305	FM 24-25	FM 3-100	FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 3-5	FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)	FM 55-10	FM 55-30	FM 55-65	FM 55-9	FM 63-2-2	TC 25-20	TC 5-400	TM 38-250	TM 55-2200-001-12	
63-2-4819												X					X		X		X	
63-2-4820																			X	X		
63-2-4821													X		X				X	X	X	
63-2-4822												X										
63-2-4823												X							X		X	
63-2-4824																						
63-2-4825	X		X	X								X			X							
63-2-4826	X		X	X						X		X							X			

Collective Tasks		AR 190-13	AR 380-19	AR 380-19-1	AR 530-1	FM 19-30	FM 20-3	FM 21-10	FM 21-75	FM 3-100
Protect the Force										
63-2-4005	Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area									
63-2-4006	Defend Convoy Elements									
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site						X	X	X	
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense								X	
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions									
63-2-4016	Employ Operations Security Measures		X	X	X					
63-2-4018	Perform Operational Decontamination									X
63-2-4019	Perform Thorough Decontamination									X
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack									
63-2-4021	Defend Against a Level I Attack								X	
63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat								X	X
63-2-4023	Conduct Hasty Displacement								X	
63-2-4024	Defend Unit Area								X	
63-2-4025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire								X	
63-2-4026	Reorganize Unit Defense						X		X	
63-2-4027	Execute Battle Handover								X	
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack									X
63-2-4207	Perform Radiological Decontamination									
63-2-4226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area									X
63-2-4306	Employ Physical Security Measures	X				X				
63-2-4307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures						X			
Protect the Force (Cont.)										
63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike									
63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack									
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack									X
Employ Firepower										
63-2-4308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft									

Collective Tasks		FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 3-5	FM 4-8	FM 4-80	FM 5-103	FM 5-30	FM 7-10	TC 5-400
Protect the Force										
63-2-4005	Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area	X	X							
63-2-4006	Defend Convoy Elements		X		X			X		
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site						X			X
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense		X						X	X
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	X	X							X
63-2-4016	Employ Operations Security Measures									
63-2-4018	Perform Operational Decontamination	X	X	X						X
63-2-4019	Perform Thorough Decontamination	X	X	X						X
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack		X	X						
63-2-4021	Defend Against a Level I Attack	X	X						X	
63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat		X						X	
63-2-4023	Conduct Hasty Displacement	X	X						X	
63-2-4024	Defend Unit Area	X	X	X					X	
63-2-4025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire		X	X					X	
63-2-4026	Reorganize Unit Defense								X	
63-2-4027	Execute Battle Handover		X						X	
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	X	X							
63-2-4207	Perform Radiological Decontamination		X	X						X
63-2-4226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	X	X	X						
63-2-4306	Employ Physical Security Measures		X							X
63-2-4307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures		X		X	X				
Protect the Force (Cont.)										
63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike		X	X						
63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack		X	X						X
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack	X	X							
Employ Firepower										
63-2-4308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft		X	X	X	X				

Collective Tasks	Perform CSS and Sustainment																						
	AR 220-1	AR 380-5	AR 385-10	AR 40-5	AR 600-8-1	AR600-8-104	AR 600-8-19	AR 600-8-2	AR 710-2	DA PAM 385-1	DA PAM 710-2-1	FM 100-14	FM 100-17	FM 100-17-3	FM 10-27-4	FM 10-450-3	FM 10-450-4	FM 10-500-7	FM 10-64	FM 12-6	FM 19-40	FM 21-10	
10-2-0314			X																	X			
10-2-0315			X																	X			
10-2-0316			X																	X			
10-2-0317			X																	X			
10-2-0318			X																	X			
10-2-0319			X																	X			
10-2-0320			X																	X			
10-2-0321			X																	X			
10-2-0322			X																	X			
63-2-4015	X	X			X	X	X	X													X		
63-2-4028												X											
63-2-4303												X											
63-2-4304																						X	
63-2-4305																							
63-2-4315				X																			X
63-2-4316																							
63-2-4326										X		X											
63-2-4514																			X				
63-2-4515									X		X				X								
63-2-4516																X	X						
63-2-4517					X																		
63-2-4522										X		X											

Collective Tasks		FM 21-10-1	FM 21-11	FM 21-16	FM 22-51	FM 22-9	FM 3-3	FM 3-4	FM 34-54	FM 3-5	FM 55-450-5	FM 8-10-6	FM 8-10-7	FM 8-285	JTTP 4-06	TC 5-400	TM 38-250	TM 43-0002-33	TM 750-244-2	TM 750-244-3	TM 750-244-6	TM 750-244-7	
		Perform CSS and Sustainment																					
10-2-0314	Establish A Collection Point														X								
10-2-0315	Operate A Collection Point														X								
10-2-0316	Conduct Search And Recovery Missions														X								
10-2-0317	Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point														X								
10-2-0318	Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point														X								
10-2-0319	Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point														X								
10-2-0320	Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point														X								
10-2-0321	Conduct Interment Operations														X								
10-2-0322	Conduct Disinterment Operations														X								
63-2-4015	Provide Personnel and Administrative Support																						
63-2-4028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions			X			X	X								X							
63-2-4303	Combat Battlefield Stress				X	X																	
63-2-4304	Process Enemy Prisoners of War																						
63-2-4305	Process Captured Documents and Equipment								X														
63-2-4315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions	X						X								X							
63-2-4316	Transport Casualties		X					X		X		X	X			X							
63-2-4326	Perform Risk Management Procedures															X							
63-2-4514	Receive Resupply by Airdrop															X							
63-2-4515	Provide Unit Supply Support															X							
63-2-4516	Receive External Sling Load Resupply										X					X							
63-2-4517	Treat Casualties		X										X	X		X							
63-2-4522	Destroy Supplies and Equipment							X		X						X		X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-3. Collective Task to Supporting References.

ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP

This page intentionally left blank

2-4. Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-4), identifies the relationship that exists between the Collective Tasks in this publication and the Individual Tasks that support them.

Collective Task Legend

10-2-0314	Establish A Collection Point
10-2-0315	Operate A Collection Point
10-2-0316	Conduct Search And Recovery Missions
10-2-0317	Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point
10-2-0318	Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point
10-2-0319	Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point
10-2-0320	Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point
10-2-0321	Conduct Interment Operations
10-2-0322	Conduct Disinterment Operations
63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
63-2-4002	Prepare Unit to Move
63-2-4003	Conduct Tactical Road March
63-2-4005	Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area
63-2-4006	Defend Convoy Elements
63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
63-2-4015	Provide Personnel and Administrative Support
63-2-4016	Employ Operations Security Measures
63-2-4017	Maintain Communications
63-2-4018	Perform Operational Decontamination
63-2-4019	Perform Thorough Decontamination
63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4021	Defend Against a Level I Attack
63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
63-2-4023	Conduct Hasty Displacement
63-2-4024	Defend Unit Area
63-2-4025	Perform Withdrawal Under Fire
63-2-4026	Reorganize Unit Defense
63-2-4027	Execute Battle Handover
63-2-4028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions
63-2-4040	Establish Communications
63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
63-2-4207	Perform Radiological Decontamination
63-2-4226	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area
63-2-4303	Combat Battlefield Stress
63-2-4304	Process Enemy Prisoners of War
63-2-4305	Process Captured Documents and Equipment
63-2-4306	Employ Physical Security Measures
63-2-4307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures
63-2-4308	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft
63-2-4315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions
63-2-4316	Transport Casualties
63-2-4326	Perform Risk Management Procedures
63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
63-2-4514	Receive Resupply by Airdrop
63-2-4515	Provide Unit Supply Support
63-2-4516	Receive External Sling Load Resupply
63-2-4517	Treat Casualties
63-2-4522	Destroy Supplies and Equipment
63-2-4801	Perform Deployment Alert Activities
63-2-4802	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities
63-2-4803	Perform Predeployment Training Activities
63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment

63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-4808	Conduct Nontactical Road March
63-2-4809	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment
63-2-4810	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment
63-2-4811	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment
63-2-4812	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment
63-2-4813	Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March
63-2-4814	Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions
63-2-4815	Perform Redeployment Training Activities
63-2-4816	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities
63-2-4817	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-4818	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment
63-2-4819	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment
63-2-4820	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment
63-2-4821	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment
63-2-4822	Perform Home Station Activities
63-2-4823	Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment
63-2-4824	Perform Demobilization Station Activities
63-2-4825	Conduct Integration Activities
63-2-4826	Conduct Staging Activities
63-2-4827	Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment
63-2-4828	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order
63-2-4829	Plan Unit Redeployment

Deploy and Conduct Maneuver																						
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4002	63-2-4003	63-2-4008	63-2-4801	63-2-4802	63-2-4803	63-2-4804	63-2-4805	63-2-4806	63-2-4807	63-2-4808	63-2-4809	63-2-4810	63-2-4811	63-2-4812	63-2-4813	63-2-4814	63-2-4815	63-2-4816	63-2-4817	
		Enlisted, MOS 63H / Skill Level 4																				
091-409-0626	Supervise The Planning Of Work Flow								X													
091-409-0677	Supervise Maintenance Collection Point Operation								X													
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 1																						
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper	X																				
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 3																						
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture			X																		
071-326-5705	Establish An Observation Post			X																		
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain	X																				
Officer, AOC Common / Pre-Commissioned																						
03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings										X						X					
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, And Position			X																		
04-1910.11-1002	Locate Mines By Probing			X																		
04-3302.01-0003	Conduct A Reconnaissance	X																				
04-3303.01-0019	Use A Map Overlay	X																				
04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection	X								X							X					
04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain	X	X																			
01-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations								X													
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon And Company Communications Security Measures		X																			
01-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training At Company Level						X												X			
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security			X																		
03-4976.90-0501	Prepare A Materiel Condition Status Report								X													
01-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction Of Obstacles			X																		
01-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations								X													X
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon And Company Communications Security Measures	X	X																			
01-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations		X								X											
01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	X									X						X					
03-4976.90-0501	Prepare A Materiel Condition Status Report																					X
03-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle And Equipment Recovery Operations		X																			
03-5101.00-0283	Supervise The Maintenance Of Unit Prescribed Load List								X													X
04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted	X																				
04-3303.02-0039	Plan And Execute A Route Fire Support	X																				
04-3303.02-0040	Navigate With A Compass And Map	X																				

Protect The Force															
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4308	63-2-4005	63-2-4006	63-2-4009	63-2-4011	63-2-4013	63-2-4016	63-2-4018	63-2-4019	63-2-4020	63-2-4021	63-2-4022	63-2-4023	63-2-4024
		Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 1													
031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood						X								
031-503-1006	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination When Drinking From Your Canteen While Wearing Your Protective Mask						X								
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin And Personal Equipment Using An M258a1 Decontamination Kit		X						X	X					
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 Or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood						X								
031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper														
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (Mopp) Gear		X				X						X		
031-503-1018	React To A Nuclear Hazard		X				X				X				
031-503-1019	React To Chemical Or Biological Hazard/Attack						X								
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper														
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (Mopp) Gear		X						X						
031-503-1024	Replace Canister On Your M40-Series Protective Mask						X		X						
031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood								X						
031-503-1026	Maintain Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood						X								
031-503-1033	Decontaminate Your Skin Using The M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit (Sdk)								X						
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using The M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (ledk)								X	X					
031-506-1052	Protect Yourself And Others From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination By Using (Entering Or Exiting) A Collective Protection Shelter						X								
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With An M16a1 Or M16a2 Rifle			X											X
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With An M60 Machine Gun			X											X
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades														X
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, Or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)			X											
071-326-0510	React To Indirect Fire While Dismounted														X
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions												X		
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions					X									
071-331-0801	Challenge Persons Entering Your Area														
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, And Litter Discipline												X		
071-331-0852	Clear A Field Of Fire					X									
081-831-1000	Evaluate A Casualty														
093-401-5000	Identify Unexploded Ordnance (Uxo) Hazards														
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 2															
031-503-2001	Use M256 Or M256a1 Chemical Agent Detector Kit														
031-503-2004	Prepare And Submit Nbc 4 Reports		X								X				
031-503-2012	Supervise The Fitting Of Protective Masks								X				X		
031-503-2013	Use And Perform Operator Maintenance On The Im174-Series Radiacmeter						X								
031-503-2020	Use And Perform Operator Maintenance On The Im93 Or Im147 Dosimeter And Pp1578-Series Charger						X								
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire			X											X
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction Of A Fighting Position					X							X		
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation			X											

Protect The Force															
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4308	63-2-4005	63-2-4006	63-2-4009	63-2-4011	63-2-4013	63-2-4016	63-2-4018	63-2-4019	63-2-4020	63-2-4021	63-2-4022	63-2-4023	63-2-4024
		Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 2													
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation			X											
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel And Equipment														
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft	X		X											
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 3															
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures														
031-503-3004	Supervise The Crossing Of A Contaminated Area		X												
031-503-3005	Prepare And Submit Nbc 1 Reports										X				
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring		X				X				X				
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture		X				X			X		X			X
031-503-3009	Lead Mopp Gear Exchange		X						X	X					
031-503-3010	Supervise Employment Of Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Markers						X								
031-504-3001	Supervise Positioning Of The Chemical Agent Alarm						X								
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination								X						
071-326-5705	Establish An Observation Post					X									
071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment												X		
071-430-0002	Conduct A Defense By A Squad											X			X
071-430-0003	Consolidate A Squad Following Enemy Contact While In The Defense											X			
071-430-0004	Reorganize A Squad Following Enemy Contact While In The Defense											X			
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards						X			X					
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 4															
071-430-0006	Conduct A Defense By A Platoon											X			
Officer, AOC 92B / Captain															
03-5106.00-0166	Prepare Command Logistics Plans, Estimates, And Orders														
Officer, AOC Common / Pre-Commissioned															
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, And Position				X										
04-3301.01-0013	Defend A Squad/Platoon Position														
04-3303.01-0019	Use A Map Overlay		X	X											
04-3305.01-0005	Engage Targets With An M16A1 Or M16A2 Rifle											X			X
04-3305.01-0007	Employ Hand Grenades														
04-3305.01-0010	Engage Targets With An M60 Machine Gun											X			
04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques														
04-3306.01-0002	Move Under Direct Fire														
04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge And Password											X			
04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, And Litter Discipline							X					X		
01-3301.02-0011	Defend A Company Position														X
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon And Company Communications Security Measures							X							
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures							X							
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security							X							
03-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information And Material							X							
03-3751.02-5800	Develop Unit Physical Security And Crime Prevention Standing Operating Procedures								X						
03-8952.00-9050	Employ Directed Energy And Laser Protective Measures							X							
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response To Nuclear Attack Or Radiological Hazard									X	X				
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure										X				
S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning And Reporting System		X								X				

Protect The Force															
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4308	63-2-4005	63-2-4006	63-2-4009	63-2-4011	63-2-4013	63-2-4016	63-2-4018	63-2-4019	63-2-4020	63-2-4021	63-2-4022	63-2-4023	63-2-4024
		Officer, AOC Common / Captain													
O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense	X	X												
O1-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction Of Obstacles					X									
O1-3301.02-0011	Defend A Company Position											X			
O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting At Unit Level	X													
O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle And Equipment Recovery Operations			X											
O4-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response To A Chemical Or Biological Attack								X	X					
O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response To Nuclear Attack Or Radiological Hazard		X							X	X				
O4-5030.00-2008	Prepare And Submit Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical 1 Report										X				
O4-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based On Threat Or Direction		X												
O4-5030.00-2017	Prepare For Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Attack														
O4-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping In Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4														
O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure		X								X				
O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Decontamination		X							X					
O4-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures														
O4-5030.00-2022	Supervise Employment Of Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Markers														
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress														
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According To The Law Of War											X			
S4-5030.00-3003	Describe Nuclear, Biological, And Chemical Defense Concepts					X									

Protect The Force												
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4025	63-2-4026	63-2-4027	63-2-4202	63-2-4207	63-2-4226	63-2-4306	63-2-4307	63-2-4327	63-2-4328	63-2-4334
		Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 1										
031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood											X
031-503-1006	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination When Drinking From Your Canteen While Wearing Your Protective Mask											
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin And Personal Equipment Using An M258a1 Decontamination Kit					X	X					
031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 Or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood											X
031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper				X							
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (Mopp) Gear											X
031-503-1018	React To A Nuclear Hazard										X	
031-503-1019	React To Chemical Or Biological Hazard/Attack											
031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper				X							
031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (Mopp) Gear											
031-503-1024	Replace Canister On Your M40-Series Protective Mask											
031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood											
031-503-1026	Maintain Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood											
031-503-1033	Decontaminate Your Skin Using The M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit (Sdk)											
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using The M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (ledk)						X					
031-506-1052	Protect Yourself And Others From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination By Using (Entering Or Exiting) A Collective Protection Shelter											
071-311-2007	Engage Targets With An M16a1 Or M16a2 Rifle											
071-312-3031	Engage Targets With An M60 Machine Gun											
071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades											
071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, Or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)											
071-326-0510	React To Indirect Fire While Dismounted											
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions											
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions											
071-331-0801	Challenge Persons Entering Your Area							X				
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, And Litter Discipline											
071-331-0852	Clear A Field Of Fire											
081-831-1000	Evaluate A Casualty		X									
093-401-5000	Identify Unexploded Ordnance (Uxo) Hazards		X									
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 2												
031-503-2001	Use M256 Or M256a1 Chemical Agent Detector Kit				X							
031-503-2004	Prepare And Submit Nbc 4 Reports										X	
031-503-2012	Supervise The Fitting Of Protective Masks											
031-503-2013	Use And Perform Operator Maintenance On The Im174-Series Radiacmeter											
031-503-2020	Use And Perform Operator Maintenance On The Im93 Or Im147 Dosimeter And Pp1578-Series Charger											
061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire											
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction Of A Fighting Position											

Protect The Force												
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4025	63-2-4026	63-2-4027	63-2-4202	63-2-4207	63-2-4226	63-2-4306	63-2-4307	63-2-4327	63-2-4328	63-2-4334
		Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 2										
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation											
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel And Equipment		X									
441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft								X			
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 3												
031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures											X
031-503-3004	Supervise The Crossing Of A Contaminated Area						X					
031-503-3005	Prepare And Submit Nbc 1 Reports						X					X
031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring										X	
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture						X			X		X
031-503-3009	Lead Mopp Gear Exchange		X				X					
031-503-3010	Supervise Employment Of Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Markers											
031-504-3001	Supervise Positioning Of The Chemical Agent Alarm											
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination											
071-326-5705	Establish An Observation Post											
071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment											
071-430-0002	Conduct A Defense By A Squad											
071-430-0003	Consolidate A Squad Following Enemy Contact While In The Defense											
071-430-0004	Reorganize A Squad Following Enemy Contact While In The Defense		X									
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards											
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 4												
071-430-0006	Conduct A Defense By A Platoon											
Officer, AOC 92B / Captain												
03-5106.00-0166	Prepare Command Logistics Plans, Estimates, And Orders											
Officer, AOC Common / Pre-Commissioned												
04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, And Position								X			
04-3301.01-0013	Defend A Squad/Platoon Position			X								
04-3303.01-0019	Use A Map Overlay			X								
04-3305.01-0005	Engage Targets With An M16A1 Or M16A2 Rifle	X										
04-3305.01-0007	Employ Hand Grenades	X										
04-3305.01-0010	Engage Targets With An M60 Machine Gun											
04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques			X								
04-3306.01-0002	Move Under Direct Fire	X										
04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge And Password							X				
04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, And Litter Discipline											
01-3301.02-0011	Defend A Company Position											
01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon And Company Communications Security Measures											
01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures											
03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security											
03-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information And Material											
03-3751.02-5800	Develop Unit Physical Security And Crime Prevention Standing Operating Procedures							X				
03-8952.00-9050	Employ Directed Energy And Laser Protective Measures											
04-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response To Nuclear Attack Or Radiological Hazard											
04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure											
S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning And Reporting System				X							X

Protect The Force												
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4025	63-2-4026	63-2-4027	63-2-4202	63-2-4207	63-2-4226	63-2-4306	63-2-4307	63-2-4327	63-2-4328	63-2-4334
		Officer, AOC Common / Captain										
O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense											
O1-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction Of Obstacles											
O1-3301.02-0011	Defend A Company Position			X								
O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting At Unit Level											
O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle And Equipment Recovery Operations											
O4-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response To A Chemical Or Biological Attack						X					X
O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response To Nuclear Attack Or Radiological Hazard					X				X		
O4-5030.00-2008	Prepare And Submit Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical 1 Report						X					X
O4-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based On Threat Or Direction									X		X
O4-5030.00-2017	Prepare For Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Attack				X		X			X		
O4-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping In Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4		X									
O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure		X							X	X	
O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Decontamination					X	X					
O4-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures		X									X
O4-5030.00-2022	Supervise Employment Of Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Markers						X					
S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress		X									
S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According To The Law Of War											
S4-5030.00-3003	Describe Nuclear, Biological, And Chemical Defense Concepts											

Exercise Command and Control											
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks	63-2-4001	63-2-4007	63-2-4010	63-2-4014	63-2-4017	63-2-4040	63-2-4827	63-2-4828	63-2-4829	
		Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 3									
031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination				X						
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain			X							
Officer, AOC 92B / Captain											
03-5106.00-0166	Prepare Command Logistics Plans, Estimates, and Orders		X								
Officer, AOC Common / Pre-Commissioned											
04-3303.01-0020	Prepare Squad/Platoon Combat Orders		X								
04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain			X							
Officer, AOC Common / Captain											
O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense			X							
O1-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures					X					
O1-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT					X					
O1-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures					X	X				
O1-5831.02-0003	Read a Message						X				
O1-5831.10-0004	Write a Message						X				
O1-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations	X									
O4-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders		X								
O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination				X						
S1-3711.19-5001	Describe Electronic Warfare Support to the Combined Arms Team						X				

Perform CSS And Sustainment Operations		63-2-4015	63-2-4028	63-2-4303	63-2-4304	63-2-4305	63-2-4315	63-2-4316	63-2-4326	63-2-4514	63-2-4515	63-2-4516	63-2-4517	63-2-4522
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks													
Enlisted, MOS 88H / Skill Level 3														
551-716-3501	Supervise Helicopter External Sling Load Operations											X		
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 1														
031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From Nbc Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (Mopp) Gear							X						
081-831-1040	Transport A Casualty Using A One-Man Carry							X						
081-831-1041	Transport A Casualty Using A Two-Man Carry Or An Improvised Litter							X						
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 2														
081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation							X						
121-030-3534	Report Casualties	X												
191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel And Equipment					X								
Enlisted, MOS Common / Skill Level 3														
031-503-3010	Supervise Employment Of Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Markers		X											
071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain				X									
Officer, AOC Common / Pre-Commissioned														
03-8310.00-3021	Protect Yourself Against Biting Insects						X							
03-8310.00-3022	Protect Yourself Against Diarrhea And Dysentery						X							
03-8310.00-3023	Practice Personal Hygiene To Maintain Fitness						X							
04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate A Casualty		X										X	
04-8310.00-3017	Protect Yourself Against Cold						X							
04-8310.00-3019	Protect Yourself Against Heat						X							
04-8310.00-3027	Transport A Casualty Using A One-Man Carry							X						
04-8310.00-3028	Transport A Casualty Using A Two-Man Carry Or An Improvised Litter							X						
S1-9080.00-0001	The Military Justice System	X												
Officer, AOC Common / Captain														
O3-0001.00-0028	Develop A Physical Fitness Program At The Company Or Battalion Level	X												
O3-0150.00-1008	Initiate A Recommendation For An Award	X												
O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting At Unit Level	X												
O3-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security					X								
O3-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information And Material	X												
O3-3711.13-0001	Process Captured Materiel				X									
O3-3751.01-0101	Supervise Processing Of Captives At Unit Level				X									
O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare A Materiel Condition Status Report	X												
O3-5101.00-0281	Direct The Preparation And Maintenance Of Unit Supply Records											X		
O3-5101.00-0284	Inspect Unit Supply Records										X			
O3-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations	X												
O3-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine And Field Sanitation Procedures						X							
O3-9001.11-0002	Establish A Positive Command Climate			X										
O3-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk In Unit Operations								X					
O3-9003.03-0001	Supervise The Management Of Accident Risk In Unit Operations								X					
O3-9080.10-1002	Administer Military Justice At Platoon Or Section Level	X												
S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress		X											

Perform CSS and Sustainment Operations		10-2-0314	10-2-0315	10-2-0316	10-2-0317	10-2-0318	10-2-0319	10-2-0320	10-2-0321
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks								
Enlisted, MOS 92M / Skill Level 1									
101-515-1601	Plot Position using GPS		X						
101-515-1104	Search for Remains		X						
101-515-1354	Recover Remains		X						
101-515-1603	Assist with Recovery Site Sketch		X						
101-515-1604	Record Data on DD Form 1074 (Questionnaire of Local Inhabitants)		X						
101-515-1605	Record Data on DD Form 567 (Record of Search and Recovery)		X						
101-515-1404	Receive Remains, Effects and Records at a Collection Point	X	X						
101-515-1607	Record Data on DD Form 1077 (Collection Point Register of Deceased Personnel)	X	X						
101-515-1106	Process Remains, Effects and Records at a Collection Point	X	X						
101-515-1608	Ship Remains, Effects and Records from a Collection Point	X	X						
101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains)	X	X	X	X	X	X		
101-515-1611	Receive Remains, Effects and Records at an Interment Site								X
101-515-1612	Prepare Remains and Effects for Interment								X
101-515-1613	Inter Remains								X
101-515-1615	Record Data on DD Form 1079 (Interment/Disinterment Register)								X
101-515-1635	Prepare DD Form 1384 (Trans Ctrl & Move Control)								X
101-515-1636	Prepare AF Form 127 (Traffic Transfer Receipt)								X
101-515-1637	Prepare DD Form 1387 (Military Shipment Label)								X
101-515-1638	Ship Remains, Effects and Records from a Mortuary								
101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains	X	X	X	X	X	X		
101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Record of PE of Deceased Personnel)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
101-515-1643	Record Data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Fingerprinting Chart)	X	X	X	X	X	X		
101-515-1645	Prepare AF Form 137 (Footprint Record)							X	X
101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Effects and Physical Data)	X	X	X	X	X	X		
101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Anatomical Chart)	X	X	X	X	X	X		
101-515-1648	Record Data on DD Form 891 (Dental Chart)	X	X					X	X
101-515-1649	Record Data on DD Form 892 (Skeletal Chart)	X	X					X	X
101-515-1651	Set Up a Grid System for Recovery Site			X					
101-515-1652	Operate Transit (Theodolite)			X					X
101-515-1653	Operate Metal Detector	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
101-515-1616	Excavate Recovery Site			X					

Perform CSS and Sustainment Operations		10-2-0314	10-2-0315	10-2-0316	10-2-0317	10-2-0318	10-2-0319	10-2-0320	10-2-0321
Individual Tasks	Collective Tasks								
Enlisted, MOS 92M / Skill Level 1									
101-515-1617	Disinter Remains								
101-515-1622	Receive Remains, Effects and Records at a TMEP						X	X	
101-515-1623	Process Remains, Effects and Records at a TMEP						X	X	
101-515-1624	Ship Remains, Effects and Records from a TMEP						X	X	
101-515-1351	Receive Effects and Records at a PE Depot								
101-515-1626	Process Effects and Records at a PE Depot								
101-515-1350	Ship Effects and Records from a PE Depot								
101-515-1631	Receive Remains, Effects and Records at a Mortuary								
101-515-1632	Process Remains, Effects and Records at a Mortuary								
101-515-1633	Prepare Data on DD Form 1149 (Shipping Document)							X	
101-515-1634	Prepare DD Form 1387-2 (Special Handling Data/Cert)							X	
101-515-1201	Prepare a Search and Recovery Case File			X					
101-515-1202	Prepare a Collection Point Case File	X	X						
101-515-1701	Prepare a TMEP Case File						X	X	
101-515-1702	Prepare a PE Depot Case File								
101-515-1703	Ship Effects and Records from a PE Depot								
101-515-1704	Prepare a Interment Case File								X
101-515-1705	Prepare a Disinterment Case File								
101-515-1706	Ship Remains and Effects From a Dianterment Site								
101-515-1707	Receive Remains at a MADCP Dismount Point				X	X			
101-515-1210	Process Remains at a MADCP Reception Station				X	X			
101-515-1708	Process Remains at a MADCP Wash/Rinse Station				X	X			
101-515-1212	Process Remains at a MADCP Detection/Quality Control Station				X	X			
101-515-1213	Process Remains at a MADCP Release Station				X	X			
101-515-1214	Process Remains at a Theater Quality Control Station				X	X			

Figure 2-5. Individual Task to Collective Task.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outline

3-1. GENERAL. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

3-2. MISSION OUTLINE. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline, Figure 3-1, provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

QM Collection Company (MA)
MISSION OUTLINE 10-498-30

FTX
PROVIDE MA SUPPORT

STX Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations		
Conduct Tactical Road March	(63-2-4003)	5-7
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	(63-2-4801)	5-16
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	(63-2-4802)	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	(63-2-4803)	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	(63-2-4804)	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	(63-2-4805)	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	(63-2-4806)	5-29
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	(63-2-4807)	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	(63-2-4808)	5-36
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4809)	5-44
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4810)	5-48
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4811)	5-51
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4812)	5-54
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	(63-2-4813)	5-57
Conduct Integration Activities	(63-2-4825)	5-92
Conduct Staging Activities	(63-2-4826)	5-94
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	(63-2-4827)	5-263
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	(63-2-4828)	5-266

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline for the Unit

FTX
PROVIDE MA SUPPORT

STX Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site		
Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area	(63-2-4005)	5-98
Defend Convoy Elements	(63-2-4006)	5-103
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	(63-2-4226)	5-165
Plan Unit Move	(63-2-4001)	5-246
STX Establish a Unit Area of Operations		
Prepare Unit To Move	(63-2-4002)	5-3
Perform Advance/Quartermaster Party Activities	(63-2-4008)	5-12
Occupy New Operating Site	(63-2-4009)	5-108
Set Up Unit Defense	(63-2-4011)	5-112
Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	(63-2-4013)	5-117
Employ Operations Security Measures	(63-2-4016)	5-120
Employ Physical Security Measures	(63-2-4306)	5-169
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	(63-2-4307)	5-172
Establish A Collection Point	(10-2-0314)	5-189
Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point	(10-2-0317)	5-196
Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	(10-2-0319)	5-203
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	(63-2-4015)	5-214
Combat Battlefield Stress	(63-2-4303)	5-220
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	(63-2-4304)	5-222
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	(63-2-4305)	5-224
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	(63-2-4315)	5-226
Transport Casualties	(63-2-4316)	5-228
Perform Risk Management Procedures	(63-2-4326)	5-231
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	(63-2-4514)	5-233
Provide Unit Supply Support	(63-2-4515)	5-235
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	(63-2-4516)	5-237
Treat Casualties	(63-2-4517)	5-240
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	(63-2-4522)	5-243
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	(63-2-4007)	5-248
Plan Unit Defense	(63-2-4010)	5-250
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	(63-2-4014)	5-255
Maintain Communications	(63-2-4017)	5-257
Establish Communications	(63-2-4040)	5-260

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline for the Unit (Continued)

FTX
PROVIDE MA SUPPORT

STX Conduct Mortuary Affairs Operations		
Operate A Collection Point	(10-2-0315)	5-191
Conduct Search And Recovery Missions	(10-2-0316)	5-194
Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point	(10-2-0318)	5-199
Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	(10-2-0320)	5-205
Conduct Interment Operations	(10-2-0321)	5-209
Conduct Disinterment Operations	(10-2-0322)	5-212
STX Defend Assigned Area		
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	(63-2-4308)	5-96
Employ Operations Security Measures	(63-2-4016)	5-120
Defend Against a Level I Attack	(63-2-4021)	5-137
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	(63-2-4022)	5-141
Conduct Hasty Displacement	(63-2-4023)	5-144
Defend Unit Area	(63-2-4024)	5-146
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	(63-2-4025)	5-150
Reorganize Unit Defense	(63-2-4026)	5-152
Execute Battle Handover	(63-2-4027)	5-154
Employ Physical Security Measures	(63-2-4306)	5-169
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	(63-2-4307)	5-172
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	(63-2-4028)	5-217
Combat Battlefield Stress	(63-2-4303)	5-220
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	(63-2-4304)	5-222
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	(63-2-4305)	5-224
Transport Casualties	(63-2-4316)	5-228
Perform Risk Management Procedures	(63-2-4326)	5-231
Treat Casualties	(63-2-4517)	5-240
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	(63-2-4522)	5-243
Plan Unit Defense	(63-2-4010)	5-250

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline for the Unit (Continued)

FTX
PROVIDE MA SUPPORT

STX Conduct Strategic Redeployment		
Conduct Tactical Road March	(63-2-4003)	5-7
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	(63-2-4801)	5-16
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	(63-2-4802)	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	(63-2-4803)	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	(63-2-4804)	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	(63-2-4805)	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	(63-2-4806)	5-29
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	(63-2-4807)	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	(63-2-4808)	5-36
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4809)	5-44
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4810)	5-48
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4811)	5-51
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4812)	5-54
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	(63-2-4813)	5-57
Conduct Integration Activities	(63-2-4825)	5-92
Conduct Staging Activities	(63-2-4826)	5-94
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	(63-2-4827)	5-263
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	(63-2-4828)	5-266

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline for the Unit (Continued)

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercises

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises are designed to assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs, Table 4-1.

Exercise Number	Title	Page
FTX 10-2-E0000	Provide Mortuary Affairs Support	4-2
STX 10-2-E0001	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	4-11
STX 10-2-E0002	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	4-16
STX 10-2-E0003	Establish Unit Area of Operations	4-21
STX 10-2-E0004	Conduct Mortuary Affairs Operations	4-26
STX 10-2-E0005	Defend Assigned Area	4-31
STX 10-2-E0006	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	4-36

Table 4-1. List of Exercises.

4-2. Field Training Exercise. The FTX is designed provide a training method for the unit to train the critical mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. Situational Training Exercises. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-orientated tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical mission. The STX does the following important functions:

- a. It provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. It allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. It allows the unit to practice the supporting missions before the critical mission.

QM COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
FIELD TRAINING EXERCISE
PROVIDE MORTUARY AFFAIRS SUPPORT
FTX 10-2-E0000

1. Objective. This FTX provides the unit with training in its critical mission, Provide MA Support. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-2.

2. Interface. This FTX supports all FTXs at brigade and division levels and the following QM mortuary affairs company STXs:

- a. STX 10-2-E0001, Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations.
- b. STX 10-2-E0002, Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.
- c. STX 10-2-E0003, Establish Unit Area of Operations.
- d. STX 10-2-E0004, Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations.
- e. STX 10-2-E0005, Defend Assigned Area.
- f. STX 10-2-E0006, Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the unit's missions. Training that will improve the unit's ability to perform its missions are:

(1) Conducting strategic deployment; planning, controlling, coordinating, and performing unit support operations; performing self-defense operations; and conducting strategic redeployment. Conduct this training in a garrison or local training areas by the following methods:

- (a) Classroom instruction.
- (b) MAPEX combined with a sandtable exercise.
- (c) CPX conducted in garrison
- (d) CFX conducted in a field location.
- (e) TEWT
- (f) COMMEX
- (g) Simulations and games

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and units by the following activities:

- (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.
- (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.

(d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a deployment alert warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities. Figure 4-1 illustrates the general scenario of task performance in this exercise.

c. This exercise may be conducted under several options. These options are not all-inclusive, and can be exercised in various combinations.

(1) Conditional operations

(a) Support contingency operations.

(b) Support offensive operations.

(c) Support defensive operations.

(d) Support retrograde operations.

(e) Stability operations and support operations.

(f) NBC conditions.

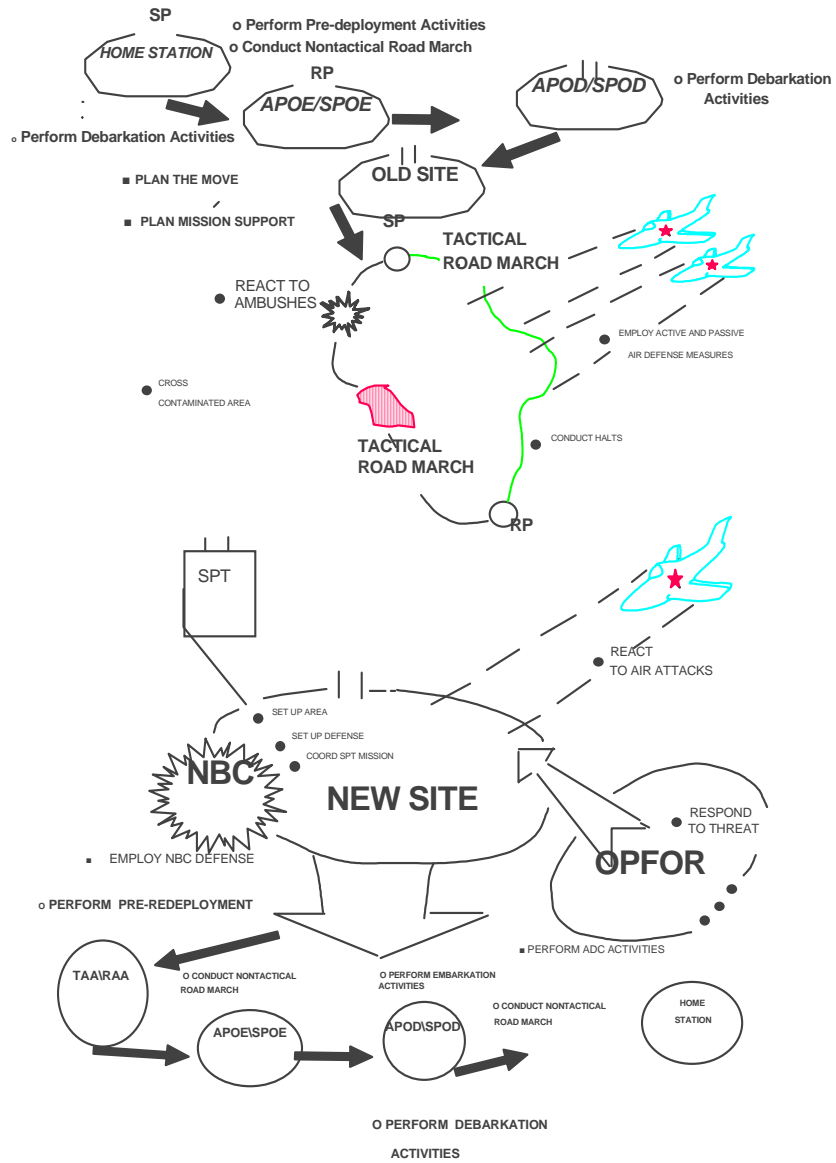


Figure 4-1. General scenario illustration

(2) FTX configuration options.

(a) Conduct rear operations: relocate units to a new operating site, establish unit area of operations, and defend assigned area.

(b) Conduct mortuary affairs operations: relocate unit to a new operating site, establish unit area of operations.

(c) Conduct deployment/redeployment operations: deploy unit to a new theater of operations, relocate unit to a new operating site, establish unit area of operations, and redeploy unit to home station.

4. General Situation.

a. The unit is located at home station or mobilization site. The unit is under the command and control of a higher echelon. The unit commander is charged with unit movement, establishment, and security. The unit must relocate to effectively support the new operations.

b. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions and both day and night operations. The unit operates under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

c. This exercise is also conducted under threat of Level I, II, or III attacks.

d. The unit should be prepared to relocate at least every 2 to 4 days.

e. The unit should be prepared to move by echelons while continuing to provide support.

Table 4-2. Unit FTX scenario

Event	Action	Estimated Time
1.	Perform administrative preparations	Pre-FTX
2.	Perform predeployment activities	8 hrs
3.	Conduct non-tactical road march	1 hr
4.	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	4 hrs
5.	Perform APOD/SPOD activities	4 hrs
6.	Perform staging area activities	2 hrs
7.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
8.	Perform TAA activities	2 hrs
9.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
10.	Perform setup activities	2 hrs
11.	AAR	1 hr
12.	Receive warning order	15 min
13.	Prepare displacement and movement plan	1 hr
14.	Prepare company to move	1 hr
15.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
16.	* Cross contaminated area	45 min
17.	* React to OPFOR actions	45 min
18.	Resume tactical road march	1 hr
19.	AAR	1 hr
20.	Conduct quartering/advance party activities	2 hr
21.	* Perform setup activities	4 hrs
22.	AAR	1 hr

Table 4-2. Unit FTX scenario (continued)

Event	Action	Estimated Time
23.	Perform mission support activities	48 hr
24.	AAR	1 hr
25.	React to threat	30 min
26.	Reorganize defenses	1 hr
27.	Perform ADC activities	1 hr 30 min
28.	AAR	1 hr
29.	Receive warning order	15 min
30.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
31.	Perform TAA/RAA activities	2 hrs
32.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
33.	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	4 hrs
34.	Perform APOD/SPOD activities	4 hrs
35.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
36.	Arrive home station	1 hr
37.	Final AAR	2 hrs
Total time		110 hrs 30 min

* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.

Table 4-2. Unit FTX scenario (continued)
<p>Note 1: Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under MOPP conditions. Except Search and Recovery.</p> <p>Note 2: Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.</p>

5. Special Situation.

- a. The unit commander issues the following guidance:

"The unit is deploying from CONUS to OCONUS to support operations. The unit will move as part of the higher echelon, move to the vicinity of grid coordinates _____ and will establish mortuary affairs support operations."

- b. The company commander issues the following instructions:

e "Begin your planning process for deploying, moving, establishing the new area, conducting MA operations, defending the assigned area, and redeploying. This exercise begins with receipt of the deployment alert order and ends on notification from me."

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and OCs. The unit commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and OC, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least three OCs for the unit. At least one other OC is required with the OPFOR.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Level II/III threat activities.

(2) The OPFOR should be well-trained in patrol, assault and guerilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions in the unit area and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the trainer/OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment, organic to the unit, are used. Each trainer and OC needs a vehicle and radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon LTA, a training area should have minimum dimensions of 400 by 600 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. MIL. During the FTX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-3 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

Table 4-3. Consolidated support requirements	
<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	150 rds/wpn
5.56mm (Blank)	300 rds/wpn OPFOR
7.62mm (Blank)	500 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	1000 rds/wpn OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	8 ea OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 ea OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 ea OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
 <u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
 <u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	

Table 4-3. Consolidated support requirements (continued)	
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
CS Grenade (Practice)	4 each
<u>OTHER</u>	
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 per unit
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 per unit
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs for this FTX.

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating FTX 10-2-E0000		
Task	Task Number	Page
Prepare Unit To Move	(63-2-4002)	5-3
Conduct Tactical Road March	(63-2-4003)	5-7
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities	(63-2-4008)	5-12
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	(63-2-4801)	5-16
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	(63-2-4802)	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	(63-2-4803)	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	(63-2-4804)	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	(63-2-4805)	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	(63-2-4806)	5-29
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	(63-2-4807)	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	(63-2-4808)	5-36
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4809)	5-44
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4810)	5-48
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4811)	5-51
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4812)	5-54

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating FTX 10-2-E0000 (continued)		
Task	Task Number	Page
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	(63-2-4813)	5-57
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	(63-2-4814)	5-60
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	(63-2-4815)	5-63
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	(63-2-4816)	5-65
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	(63-2-4817)	5-67
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	(63-2-4818)	5-70
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4819)	5-75
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4820)	5-79
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4821)	5-82
Perform Home Station Activities	(63-2-4822)	5-84
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4823)	5-87
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	(63-2-4824)	5-90
Conduct Integration Activities	(63-2-4825)	5-92
Conduct Staging Activities	(63-2-4826)	5-94
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	(63-2-4308)	5-96
Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area	(63-2-4005)	5-98
Defend Convoy Elements	(63-2-4006)	5-103
Occupy New Operating Site	(63-2-4009)	5-108
Set Up Unit Defense	(63-2-4011)	5-112
Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	(63-2-4013)	5-117
Employ Operations Security Measures	(63-2-4016)	5-120
Perform Operational Decontamination	(63-2-4018)	5-123
Perform Thorough Decontamination	(63-2-4019)	5-128
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	(63-2-4020)	5-133
Defend Against a Level I Attack	(63-2-4021)	5-137
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	(63-2-4022)	5-141
Conduct Hasty Displacement	(63-2-4023)	5-144
Defend Unit Area	(63-2-4024)	5-146
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	(63-2-4025)	5-150
Reorganize Unit Defense	(63-2-4026)	5-152
Execute Battle Handover	(63-2-4027)	5-154
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack	(63-2-4202)	5-156
Perform Radiological Decontamination	(63-2-4207)	5-159
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	(63-2-4226)	5-165
Employ Physical Security Measures	(63-2-4306)	5-169
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	(63-2-4307)	5-172
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	(63-2-4327)	5-175
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	(63-2-4328)	5-178
Respond to a Chemical Attack	(63-2-4334)	5-183

Table 4-4. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating FTX 10-2-E0000 (continued)		
Task	Task Number	Page
Establish A Collection Point	(10-2-0314)	5-189
Operate A Collection Point	(10-2-0315)	5-191
Conduct Search And Recovery Missions	(10-2-0316)	5-194
Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point	(10-2-0317)	5-196
Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point	(10-2-0318)	5-199
Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	(10-2-0319)	5-203
Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	(10-2-0320)	5-205
Conduct Interment Operations	(10-2-0321)	5-209
Conduct Disinterment Operations	(10-2-0322)	5-212
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	(63-2-4015)	5-214
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	(63-2-4028)	5-217
Combat Battlefield Stress	(63-2-4303)	5-220
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	(63-2-4304)	5-222
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	(63-2-4305)	5-224
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	(63-2-4315)	5-226
Transport Casualties	(63-2-4316)	5-228
Perform Risk Management Procedures	(63-2-4326)	5-231
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	(63-2-4514)	5-233
Provide Unit Supply Support	(63-2-4515)	5-235
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	(63-2-4516)	5-237
Treat Casualties	(63-2-4517)	5-240
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	(63-2-4522)	5-243
Plan Unit Move	(63-2-4001)	5-246
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	(63-2-4007)	5-248
Plan Unit Defense	(63-2-4010)	5-250
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	(63-2-4014)	5-255
Maintain Communications	(63-2-4017)	5-257
Establish Communications	(63-2-4040)	5-260
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	(63-2-4827)	5-263
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	(63-2-4828)	5-266
Plan Unit Redeployment	(63-2-4829)	5-269

QM COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE
CONDUCT STRATEGIC DEPLOYMENT
STX 10-2-E0001

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in deployment to a new theater of operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit deployment activities. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for deployment operations.

2. Interface.

a. This STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and direct unit deployment as a part of CPX or FTX.

b. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform MA operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-12, 55-65, and 100-17; ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon deployment SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-7, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Incremental weather.

(b) Various unit category levels.

- (c) Different mode of transportation.
- (d) Day or night.
- (e) Numerous incremental movement.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander in coordination with higher echelon command secures deployment SOPs, and reviews deployment outload team rosters.

b. UMO/NCO updates unit deployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.

c. The higher echelon S2/3 provides unit with the deployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when unit is established in the theater of operations. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-5. Table 4-5 is a suggested scenario.
administrative predeployment activities.

Table 4-5. QM COLL CO, (MA) STX 10-2-E0001 scenario		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Receive notification	10 min
2.	Verify notification	10 min
3.	Initiate recall plan personnel activities	40 min
4.*	Perform personnel and administrative predeployment activities	1 hr
5.	Establish local security	20 min
6.	Brief key personnel	30 min
7.*	Update movement, deployment, and marshaling area plans	2 hrs 40 min
8.	AAR	50 min
9.	Assembly deployment teams	30 min
10.	Identify deployment support element	20 min
11.*	Inspect vehicles and unit equipment	1 hr 30 min
12.*	Conduct showdown inspections	1 hr 30 min
13.*	Undergo POM processing	2 hrs
14.*	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hrs 15 min
15.*	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs
16.	AAR	1 hr
17.	Receive movement order	30 min
18.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
19.	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min

Table 4-5. QM COLL CO, (MA) STX 10-2-E0001 scenario (continued)

<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
20.	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs
21.	AAR	1 hr
22.	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
23.	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs
24.	Perform staging area activities	1 hr
25.	AAR	1 hr
26.	Receive movement order	30 min
27.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
28.	Defend march element	45 min
29.	AAR	1 hr
30.	Issue FRAGO	20 min
31.	Perform TAA activities	1 hr
32.	Receive movement order	30 min
33.	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
34.	Defend march element	30 min
35.	AAR	1 hr
36.	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hrs
37.	Perform set up activities	3 hrs
38.	Final AAR	2 hrs
	TOTAL TIME:	48 hrs 10 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

5. General Situation.

a. The unit is employed at its home station or mobilization site. The unit is under the command and control of a higher echelon command.

b. Section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.

c. The installation provides required deployment support.

d. The OCONUS location is identified.

e. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-2.

"Operational site is changed based on support requirements. New location is 26512341 (grid coordinates). Be prepared to move to new location within 2 hours.

Figure 4-2. Unit FRAGO

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs is required.

b. OPFOR:

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area for setting up operations which is 400 by 600 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.

e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-6 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-6. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0001

AMMUNITION

EQUIPMENT

All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized
Rail and aircraft load simulations

FUEL

Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.

NBC EQUIPMENT

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-7. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX 10-2-E0001		
Task	Task Number	Page
Conduct Tactical Road March	(63-2-4003)	5-7
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	(63-2-4801)	5-16
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	(63-2-4802)	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	(63-2-4803)	5-21
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	(63-2-4804)	5-23
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	(63-2-4805)	5-26
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	(63-2-4806)	5-29
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	(63-2-4807)	5-33
Conduct Nontactical Road March	(63-2-4808)	5-36
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4809)	5-44
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4810)	5-48
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4811)	5-51
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	(63-2-4812)	5-54
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	(63-2-4813)	5-57
Conduct Integration Activities	(63-2-4825)	5-92
Conduct Staging Activities	(63-2-4826)	5-94
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	(63-2-4827)	5-263
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	(63-2-4828)	5-266

This page intentionally left blank.

QM COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE
RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE
STX 10-2-E0002

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in relocating the unit to a new operating site. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in coordinating and controlling movement. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing its move.

2. Interface.

a. This STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and direct unit relocation as a part of CPX or FTX.

b. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform MA Operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement the movement of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-10, 55-12, and 55-30, FM 63-2, and FM 63-2-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movements.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon TSOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where movement will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-10, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Elements moving over a single or multiple routes.

(b) With or without OPFOR interdiction.

(c) With or without NBC conditions.

- (d) Day or night.
- (e) In a field or MOUT environment.
- (f) Support or non-support during move.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing movement before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander in coordination with the higher echelon S2/3 determines the jump CP composition based on the higher echelon commander's guidance. The enemy situation will affect the security requirements.

b. The unit plans the move and coordinates the plan with the higher echelon staff.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. The unit should be able to relocate at least every 2 to 4 days as a standard capability.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends when the main body crosses the RP. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-8. Table 4-8 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-8. QM COLL CO (MA) STX 10-2-E0002 scenario		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Receive warning order	15 min
2.	Prepare displacement and movement plan	48 min
3.	AAR	40 min
4.	Conduct route recon(s)	1 hr 15 min
5.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	50 min
6.	Dismantle CP area	1 hr 50 min
7.	Organize march units	30 min
8.	Make commo checks	10 min
9.	Cross SP	15 min
10.	Conduct road march	1 hr
11.	Issue FRAGOs	10 min
12.	Cross contaminated area	45 min
13.	AAR	1 hr
14.	Air attacks	15 min
15.	Continue road march	20 min

Table 4-8. QM COLL CO (MA) STX 10-2-E0002 scenario (continued)		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
16.	OPFOR ambushes	30 min
17.	AAR	40 min
18.	Continue road march	15 min
19.	Cross RP	10 min
20.	Final AAR	1 hr
	Total time	12 hrs 20 min
NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.		

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is deployed in the support area. The unit is under the command and control of the higher echelon.
- b. Section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The higher echelon movement order or annex is available.
- d. Pertinent maps and overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available.
- e. There is a possibility of encountering contamination along the route of march.
- f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare and to engage in EW.
- g. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- h. Major deviations from the displacement plan occur.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-3.

"Contaminated area reported on current route of march-main route 2 at north end of town A. Reroute convoy at checkpoint 12 to main route 1. Report reaching check-point 17."

Figure 4-3. Unit FRAGO

7. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.
- b. OPFOR:

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 300 by 300 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.

e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-9 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-9. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0002	
<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
5.56mm (Blank)	50 rds/wpn OPFOR
7.62mm (Blank)	100 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	4 ea OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 ea OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 ea OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
 <u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
 <u>FUEL</u>	
Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.	
 <u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
CS Grenades (Practice)	4 each
 <u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	based on ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each

Table 4-9. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0002 (continued)

NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-10. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX 10-2-E0001

Task	Task Number	Page
Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area	(63-2-4005)	5-98
Defend Convoy Elements	(63-2-4006)	5-103
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	(63-2-4226)	5-165
Plan Unit Move	(63-2-4001)	5-246

QUARTERMASTER COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE
ESTABLISH AREA OF OPERATIONS
STX 10-2-E0003

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in setting up its area of operations. This STX provides the commander and leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling the establishment of the operational and headquarters areas. The unit must become proficient in establishing the AO and defensive positions.

2. Interface.

a. This STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and direct unit and headquarters setup as a part of CPX or FTX.

b. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform MA Operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to establish the unit area as a part of a CPX or an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP, the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications, and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for setting up your type unit area of operations.

(b) Leaders should review the unit and higher echelon TSOPs.

(c) If possible, leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where setup will take place.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-13, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) With or without OPFOR interdiction.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of setting up before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit should have conducted a tactical road march. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy, friendly, or NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site IAW the layout plans. When the site is operational, the higher echelon S2/3 is notified that the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit advance/quartering party arrives at the new site and ends when the unit area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-11. Table 4-11 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-11. QM COLL CO (MA) STX 10-2-E0003 scenario		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Conduct quartering/advance party activities	2 hrs
2.*	Set up defensive positions	1 hr 30 min
3.*	Set up command post	1 hr
4.*	Establish unit operating areas	1 hr
5.*	Establish unit mission areas	1 hr
6.*	Set up administrative and bivouac areas	1 hr
7.*	Issue FRAGO	10 min
8.	AAR	1 hr
	TOTAL TIME:	8 hrs 40 min
<p>Note: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time needed to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the company.</p> <p>* Events performed simultaneously.</p>		

5. General Situation.

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow; they are ready to establish operations and defend at any time during the establishment.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. A tentative layout plan and defense plan are available.

d. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.

- e. NBC detection equipment is available.
- f. The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.
- g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- h. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-4.

"S2/3 has directed all units go to MOPP 2 conditions based on reports of enemy threat capabilities. All elements report reaching the condition."

Figure 4-4. Unit FRAGO

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. OPFOR:

(1) OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon.

(2) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

(3) The OPFOR should be well-trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, vehicles and radios for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 400 by 400 meters.

e. MIL. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-12 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-12. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0003

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
5.56mm (Blank)	50 rds/wpn OPFOR
7.62mm (Blank)	100 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	8 ea OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 ea OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 ea OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.	
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
CS Grenades (Practice)	4 each
<u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	based on ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-13. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX 10-2-E0003		
Task	Task Number	Page
Prepare Unit To Move	(63-2-4002)	5-3
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities	(63-2-4008)	5-12
Occupy New Operating Site	(63-2-4009)	5-108
Set Up Unit Defense	(63-2-4011)	5-112
Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	(63-2-4013)	5-117
Employ Operations Security Measures	(63-2-4016)	5-120
Employ Physical Security Measures	(63-2-4306)	5-169
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	(63-2-4307)	5-172
Establish A Collection Point	(10-2-0314)	5-189
Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point	(10-2-0317)	5-196
Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	(10-2-0319)	5-203
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	(63-2-4015)	5-214
Combat Battlefield Stress	(63-2-4303)	5-220
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	(63-2-4304)	5-222
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	(63-2-4305)	5-224
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	(63-2-4315)	5-226
Transport Casualties	(63-2-4316)	5-228
Perform Risk Management Procedures	(63-2-4326)	5-231
Receive Resupply by Airdrop	(63-2-4514)	5-233
Provide Unit Supply Support	(63-2-4515)	5-235
Receive External Sling Load Resupply	(63-2-4516)	5-237
Treat Casualties	(63-2-4517)	5-240
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	(63-2-4522)	5-243
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	(63-2-4007)	5-248
Plan Unit Defense	(63-2-4010)	5-250
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	(63-2-4014)	5-255
Maintain Communications	(63-2-4017)	5-257
Establish Communications	(63-2-4040)	5-260

QM COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE
CONDUCT MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS
STX 10-2-E0004

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in performing mortuary affairs operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in planning, supervising, and coordinating mortuary affairs activities and those headquarters management functions necessary for an efficient command and control operations. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-16.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and be a part of a CPX or FTX.
- b. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform MA Operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

- (1) This STX can be used to train the unit as part of a FTX.
- (2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in unit doctrinal FMs should be discussed. The T&EOs listed in the STX should be reviewed.
- (3) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.
- (4) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.
- (5) Tips for Leader Training.
 - (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for providing mortuary affairs support.
 - (b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit TSOPs.
 - (c) The leader should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where mortuary affairs support will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

- (1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-16, this STX can be trained under several options:
 - (a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
 - (b) With or without NBC environment.
 - (c) In a field or MOUT environment.
 - (d) Day or night, (Except Search and Recovery).

- (e) During offensive, defensive, retrograde operations, and operations other than war.
- (f) During low-to-high-intensity operations.

(2) The unit must become proficient in basic mortuary affairs support operations before attempting complex operations.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit must provide proponent support to the supported units at all times. It must also provide constant security for the unit and CP areas and be prepared to respond effectively to Level I and NBC threats.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins when mortuary affairs support starts and ends when the company comes under a Level II or III threat. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-14. Table 4-14 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-14. QM COLL CO (MA) STX 10-2-E0004 scenario		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.*	Commander issues guidance	15 min
2.	Respond to Level I threat activities	1 hr
3.	AAR	1 hr
4.	Issue FRAGO	30 min
5.*	Conduct NBC operations (OPFOR)	30 min
6.*	Respond to NBC attack	1 hr
7.*	AAR	1 hr
8.*	Air Attacks (OPFOR)	30 min
9.	Conduct restoration activities	1 hr
10.	Receive notification of Level II/III threat	15 min
11.*	Final AAR	1 hr
	TOTAL TIME:	8 hrs

Note: Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time needed to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and training proficiency of the company.

* Events performed simultaneously.

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is established in the support area and is prepared to support operations.
- b. A defense plan is available for Level I attack.
- c. A safety program is established.
- d. The unit operates under the threat of NBC attack.
- e. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-5.

"Prepare for NBC attack and go to MOPP 4 until "All Clear" is announced."

Figure 4-5. Unit FRAGO

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the company commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. OPFOR:

(1) OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon. OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled when used.

(2) MILES can be used, or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 600 by 600 meters.

e. MIL. During the STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-15 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-15. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0004	
<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	30 rds/wpn
5.56mm (Blank)	50 rds/wpn OPFOR
7.62mm (Blank)	100 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	8 ea OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 ea OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 ea OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
 <u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
 <u>FUEL</u>	
Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.	
 <u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
CS Grenades (Practice)	4 each
 <u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	based on ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
 NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-16. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX 10-2-E0004		
Task	Task Number	Page
Operate A Collection Point	(10-2-0315)	5-191
Conduct Search And Recovery Missions	(10-2-0316)	5-194
Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point	(10-2-0318)	5-199
Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point	(10-2-0320)	5-205
Conduct Interment Operations	(10-2-0321)	5-209
Conduct Disinterment Operations	(10-2-0322)	5-212

This page intentionally left blank.

QUARTERMASTER COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE
DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA
STX 10-2-E0005

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in defending the assigned area. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in coordinating and providing command and control of self-defense operations. The unit must become proficient in defending its assigned area, conducting and reorganizing the defense, and performing post defense functions.

2. Interface.

a. This STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and direct defense of unit area as a part of CPX or FTX.

b. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform MA Operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement the defense of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the unit and higher echelon TSOPs should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as a part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating and implementing unit defense.

(b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit TSOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-19, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) In NBC conditions.

(b) In a field or MOUT environment.

(c) Day or night.

(2) The unit must be proficient in the basics of planning, coordinating, and implementing defense before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. When support operations begin, the unit must be flexible enough to operate from a range of maximum and minimum security to maximum security and no support.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins with notification of a Level II or III threat in the area, and ends after unit completes restoration activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-17. Table 4-17 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-17. QM COLL CO (MA) STX 10-2-E0005 scenario		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Notify elements of Level II/III threat	15 min
2.	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr
3.	Respond to threat attack	1 hr 30 min
4.	AAR	1 hr
5.	Reorganize defenses	30 min
6.	Maintain contact (OPFOR)	30 min
7.	Handover the battle	30 min
8.	AAR	1 hr
9.	Issue FRAGO	10 min
10.	Conduct hasty displacement	30 min
11.	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr 30 min
12.	Summary AAR	2 hrs
	TOTAL TIME:	10 hrs 25 min

Note: Events are trained to standards, not to time limitations. The time requested to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

5. General Situation.

a. The unit is deployed in the support area as part of a base defense, which is commanded and controlled by the higher echelon rear operations element. The OPFOR has infiltrated or airdropped a platoon-size or larger force in the area to seek out command and control and support facilities to disrupt friendly battle sustainment.

b. The higher echelon OPORD with rear operations annex is available.

- c. The higher echelon and unit TSOPs are available.
- d. The unit defense has been established.
- e. Rear operations communication system has been established.
- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-6.

"Conduct a hasty displacement. Destroy supplies and equipment as directed and ensure that no documents of military value are left behind. Move to the new assembly area over the prescribed route."

Figure 4-6 Unit FRAGO

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. OPFOR:

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad (+) size with two crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should be well trained in patrol, assault, and guerilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(2) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

(3) The OPFOR should be well trained in threat tactics being portrayed.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications organic to unit are used. Communications are needed for each OC. The OPFOR OC reports to the senior OC.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area that is 600 by 600 meters.

e. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-18 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-15. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0004	
<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	60 rds/wpn
5.56mm (Blank)	100 rds/wpn OPFOR
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn
7.62mm (Blank)	250 rds/wpn OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	8 ea OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 ea OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 ea OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn
Blank Adapter	1 per wpn OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
 <u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
 <u>FUEL</u>	
Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.	
 <u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	
AN/ODR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set)	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
CS Grenades (Practice)	4 each
 <u>OTHER</u>	
Meals	based on ration cycle
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
 NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-19 lists the T&EO for this STX.

Table 4-19. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX 10-2-E0005		
Task	Task Number	Page
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	(63-2-4308)	5-96
Employ Operations Security Measures	(63-2-4016)	5-120
Defend Against a Level I Attack	(63-2-4021)	5-137
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	(63-2-4022)	5-141
Conduct Hasty Displacement	(63-2-4023)	5-144
Defend Unit Area	(63-2-4024)	5-146
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	(63-2-4025)	5-150
Reorganize Unit Defense	(63-2-4026)	5-152
Execute Battle Handover	(63-2-4027)	5-154
Employ Physical Security Measures	(63-2-4306)	5-169
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	(63-2-4307)	5-172
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	(63-2-4028)	5-217
Combat Battlefield Stress	(63-2-4303)	5-220
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	(63-2-4304)	5-222
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	(63-2-4305)	5-224
Transport Casualties	(63-2-4316)	5-228
Perform Risk Management Procedures	(63-2-4326)	5-231
Treat Casualties	(63-2-4517)	5-240
Destroy Supplies and Equipment	(63-2-4522)	5-243
Plan Unit Defense	(63-2-4010)	5-250

This page intentionally left blank.

QUARTERMASTER COLLECTION COMPANY, (MORTUARY AFFAIRS)
SITUATIONAL TRAINING EXERCISE
CONDUCT STRATEGIC REDEPLOYMENT
STX 10-2-E0006

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in redeploying the unit from a theater of operations to home station or mobilization site. The unit must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for redeployment operations.

2. Interface.

a. This STX can be used to plan, coordinate, and direct redeployment of unit as a part of CPX or FTX.

b. This STX supports the unit FTX—Perform MA Operations.

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in FMs 55-9, 55-10, 55-12, 55-65, 90-26, and 100-17; ARs 220-10, 700-84, and 750-1 should be discussed and the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STXs is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the higher echelon and unit SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-22, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Incremental weather.

(b) Multiple Increments.

(c) Different mode of transportation.

(d) Day or night.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing basic redeployment before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit commander in coordination with the higher echelon S2/3 secure required redeployment SOPs.

b. UMO/NCO updates unit redeployment plans in coordination with higher echelon staff.

c. The higher echelon S2/3 provides unit with the redeployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with receipt of a warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-20. Table 4-20 is a suggested scenario.

Table 4-20. QM COLL CO (MA) STX 10-2-E0006 scenario		
<u>SEQUENCE</u>	<u>EVENT</u>	<u>ESTIMATED TIME</u>
1.	Receive warning order	30 min
2.	Prepare for movement	2 hrs 30 min
3.	Issue FRAGO	30 min
4.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
5.	AAR	1 hr
6.	Issue FRAGO	10 min
7.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
8.	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	2 hrs
9.	AAR	1 hr
10.	Perform APOD activities	2 hrs
11.	Perform SPOD activities	2 hrs
12.	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
13.	Arrive at home station	2 hrs
14.	Final AAR	1 hr
	TOTAL TIME:	17 hrs 40 min

NOTE: Events will be trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is employed in a theater of operations and is to be redeployed to CONUS. The unit is under the command and control of a higher echelon element.
- b. Platoon/section leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The base support elements provides required redeployment support.
- d. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The unit commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-7.

“Alternative route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at _____ (grid coordinates). Prepare to move within _____ hours.”

Figure 4-7. Unit FRAGO

7. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum Trainer and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.
- b. OPFOR: none
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the company are used.
- d. Maneuver Area. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 10 kilometers.
- e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to provide input to drive unit actions.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-21 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

Table 4-21. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0006	
<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
	NONE
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.	

Table 4-21. Consolidated support requirements for STX 10-2-E0006 (continued)	
<u>NBC EQUIPMENT</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
	NONE
<u>RATIONS</u>	based on ration cycle
<p>NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.</p>	

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-22 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

Table 4-22. T&EOs from Chapter 5 to use in evaluating STX 10-2-E0006		
Task	Task Number	Page
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	(63-2-4814)	5-60
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	(63-2-4815)	5-63
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	(63-2-4816)	5-65
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	(63-2-4817)	5-67
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	(63-2-4818)	5-70
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4819)	5-75
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4820)	5-79
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4821)	5-82
Perform Home Station Activities	(63-2-4822)	5-84
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	(63-2-4823)	5-87
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	(63-2-4824)	5-90
Plan Unit Redeployment	(63-2-4829)	5-269

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

Deploy/Conduct Maneuver

Prepare Unit To Move (63-2-4002).....	5-3
Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003).....	5-7
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities (63-2-4008).....	5-12
Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801).....	5-16
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802).....	5-18
Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803).....	5-20
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804).....	5-22
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805).....	5-24
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806).....	5-27
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807).....	5-31
Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808).....	5-33
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809).....	5-41
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810).....	5-44
Perform Aerial Port of Debarquement Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811).....	5-47
Perform Sea Port of Debarquement Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812).....	5-50
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813).....	5-53
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions (63-2-4814).....	5-55
Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815).....	5-58
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816).....	5-60
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817).....	5-62
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818).....	5-65
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819).....	5-70
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820).....	5-74
Perform Aerial Port of Debarquement Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821).....	5-77
Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822).....	5-79
Perform Sea Port of Debarquement Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823).....	5-82
Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824).....	5-85
Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825).....	5-87
Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826).....	5-89

Employ Firepower

Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308).....	5-91
--	------

Protect the Force

Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005).....	5-93
Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006).....	5-98
Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009).....	5-103
Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011).....	5-107
Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013).....	5-112
Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016).....	5-115
Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018).....	5-118
Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019).....	5-123
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020).....	5-128
Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021).....	5-132
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022).....	5-136
Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023).....	5-139
Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024).....	5-141
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025).....	5-145
Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026).....	5-147
Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027).....	5-149
Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (63-2-4202).....	5-151
Perform Radiological Decontamination (63-2-4207).....	5-154

Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226).....	5-160
Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306).....	5-164
Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307).....	5-166
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327).....	5-169
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328).....	5-172
Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334).....	5-177
Perform CSS and Sustainment	
Establish A Collection Point (10-2-0314).....	5-182
Operate A Collection Point (10-2-0315).....	5-184
Conduct Search And Recovery Missions (10-2-0316).....	5-186
Establish A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point (10-2-0317).....	5-188
Operate A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Point (10-2-0318).....	5-191
Establish A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point (10-2-0319).....	5-195
Operate A Theater Mortuary Affairs Evacuation Point (10-2-0320).....	5-197
Conduct Interment Operations (10-2-0321).....	5-201
Conduct Disinterment Operations (10-2-0322).....	5-204
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support (63-2-4015).....	5-206
Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028).....	5-209
Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303).....	5-212
Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304).....	5-214
Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305).....	5-216
Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315).....	5-218
Transport Casualties (63-2-4316).....	5-220
Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326).....	5-223
Receive Resupply by Airdrop (63-2-4514).....	5-225
Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-4515).....	5-227
Receive External Sling Load Resupply (63-2-4516).....	5-229
Treat Casualties (63-2-4517).....	5-232
Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522).....	5-235
Exercise Command and Control	
Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001).....	5-238
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007).....	5-240
Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010).....	5-242
Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014).....	5-247
Maintain Communications (63-2-4017).....	5-249
Establish Communications (63-2-4040).....	5-252
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827).....	5-255
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828).....	5-258
Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829).....	5-261

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Unit To Move (63-2-4002)

(FM 55-30)
(FM 24-35)

(FM 100-14)
(FM 3-100)

(FM 21-26)
(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been directed to move to a designated location. The displacement plan is complete and unit leaders brief soldiers on the plan. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ staff element has selected tentative route(s) of march and tasked the unit for a reconnaissance party to reconnoiter the route(s). Area reconnaissance has been coordinated by higher HQ staff element. Higher HQ staff element and unit commander briefs the reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by the higher HQ staff element. Load plans are available. Advance/Quartermaster Party is dispatched prior to completion of this task. SOI/SSI is available. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase movement preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reconnaissance Party conducts route reconnaissance. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wears or carries designated uniform and equipment IAW TSOP and higher HQ guidance. b. Activates the Automatic Chemical Alarm(s) System on lead vehicle, if available. c. Positions chemical detector paper where it can be observed at all times. d. Positions dosimeters where they can be constantly monitored. e. Verifies analog/digital map information along route(s) for accuracy. f. Lists capacities of all bridges and underpasses. g. Identifies locations of all culverts, ferries, fording areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites. h. Prepares overlay depicting route, obstructions, and key natural and man-made features using analog and digital communications. i. Computes travel time and distance from a proposed SP to RP. j. Debriefs higher HQ staff element and unit commander upon return. 2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment. b. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM. c. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor. d. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles. e. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials. f. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials. g. Places antennas at lowest height. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</p> <p>i. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night.</p> <p>j. Verifies analog and digital devices are functioning properly.</p> <p>3. Unit dismantles current operating site.</p> <p>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets IAW applicable TMs and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>b. Loads all designated equipment IAW unit load plans and within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>c. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering.</p> <p>d. Dismantles wire, analog, and digital communications devices, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in the displacement plan.</p> <p>e. Removes all signs of area occupation.</p> <p>f. Positions all stay-behind party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</p> <p>g. Dispatches advance/quartermaster party NLT time specified in movement order.</p> <p>* 4. March commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign digital device equipped control vehicles without setting a pattern.</p> <p>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy.</p> <p>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks.</p> <p>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</p> <p>g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>h. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>i. Open analog and digital net(s) as specified in the SOI and movement order.</p> <p>* 5. March commander and leaders conduct pre-movement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, equipment, weapons, and ammunition for compliance with commander's guidance, unit TSOP, and higher HQ movement order.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Verifies operability of analog and digital communications devices.</p> <p>e. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications devices.</p> <p>* 6. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs immediate action security measures. i. Briefs blackout condition procedures. j. Identifies location of medical support. k. Identifies location of maintenance support. l. Provides location and identification of destination. m. Briefs arm/hand signals. n. Briefs communications frequencies and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, fire support elements, reserve security elements, and medical transportation support. 7. Unit prepares to cross SP. a. Maintains situational awareness using analog or/and digital communications devices. b. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover. c. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons. d. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander. e. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance. f. Forwards movement readiness report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1020	Detect Chemical Agents Using M9 Detector Paper
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
	01-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations
	04-3303.02-0037	Navigate While Mounted
	04-3303.02-0039	Plan and Execute a Route Fire Support
	04-3303.02-0040	Navigate with a Compass and Map
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3302.01-0003	Conduct a Reconnaissance
	04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection
	04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-007-51-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0079	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0167	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0167	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0168	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4001.09-1001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Conduct Tactical Road March (63-2-4003)
 (FM 55-30) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The time specified in the movement order to cross SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. The convoy may go through an urban area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes, including overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Digital device, radio, and visual signals are used for convoy column control. Column may conduct halts during movement. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or at times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase travel time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. March commander initiates convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications. b. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time. c. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. d. Forwards SP crossing report to higher HQ staff element when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and digital communications. <p>* 2. March commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element. NOTE: All reports are made to higher HQ staff element via analog and digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays. c. Forwards enroute NBC information. d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format. e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions. <p>* 3. March commander enforces march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications. b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation. c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts. d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions. e. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, manning of automatic weapons, and concealment of critical cargo. f. Communicates violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders to unit leaders and operators by analog, digital, or visual signal communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods IAW the movement order and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the convoy commander. b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the convoy commander. c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC, terrain, and light conditions. d. Dons eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered. e. Crosses all check points as scheduled. f. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's arm/hand signals or instructions by analog and digital communications. g. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed. h. Maintains communication security. <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stops column at prescribed time and location. b. Moves vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles. c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360-degree protective coverage (passengers). d. Reports scheduled halt to the battalion CP. e. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators). f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security. g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order. h. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal. b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to higher HQ staff element by analog and digital communications. c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles. d. Occupies hasty fighting position with 360-degree protective coverage. e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified. f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed. b. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability. c. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible. d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance activity. e. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and digital communications. <p>8. Unit conducts a night convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Briefs drivers on night conditions. b. Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight. c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions IAW the TSOP. d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel). f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel). g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods. 9. Unit conducts convoy through an urban area. a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march. b. Employs close column formation. c. Obeys traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police. d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections. 10. Convoy commander monitors unit crossing RP. a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies that vehicles that have crossed RP. c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations
	O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations
STP 21-I-MQS	O1-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-5002	Prepare Unit to Move
	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-007-51-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0079	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002.43-0079	Prepare Unit to Move
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-5002	Prepare Unit to Move
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0167	Plan Unit Move
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0167	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002.43-0167	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4001.43-0168	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002.43-0168	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-5002	Prepare Unit to Move
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-226-30-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4001.09-1001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
	63-2-4002.09-1002	Prepare Unit To Move

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4001	Plan Unit Move
	63-2-4002	Prepare Unit To Move

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (63-2-4008)
 (FM 55-30) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Departure time for the advance/quartering party has arrived, and the party is prepared to depart the assembly area. MOPP2 has been designated. All essential information, such as route, order of march, and estimated arrival time of main body, has been provided by higher HQ staff element. The party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The advance/quartering party possesses all required equipment. Sufficient guides, markers, and other equipment are available. Upon arrival at the new AO, the higher HQ advance/quartering party leader assigns specific unit setup areas. Main body arrives before completion of this task. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by the higher HQ staff element and unit commander and the main body moves into position. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase execution times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Advance/Quartering Party moves to new operating site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wears uniform as prescribed by the higher HQ movement order and TSOP. b. Crosses SP, checkpoints, and RP as prescribed by movement order maintaining situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. c. Follows prescribed route from old to new area maintaining situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. d. Reports route changes and/or information to main body by messenger, route guides, route markers, other nonelectronic means, analog and/or digital communications. <p>2. Advance/Quartering Party assists in securing the entire higher HQ area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes designated MOPP level before entering new area. b. Provides required number of personnel for initial security teams. c. Provides required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC surveys of assigned area. <p>3. Advance/Quartering Party secures the unit's new AO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places OPs on probable avenues of approach consistent with the available personnel. b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground. c. Conducts NBC survey of the entire assigned unit area. <p>NOTE: If survey team(s) monitor high levels of contamination, area should be evacuated immediately.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence. <p>* 4. Advance/Quartering Party Leader supervises area preparation tasks.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts unit area site reconnaissance with subelement leaders, pointing out assigned areas and traffic circulation IAW layout and traffic plans. b. Verifies movement of subelements into their respective areas to ensure compliance with layout plan. c. Establishes internal communications system using runner until wire communications have been established. d. Enforces OPSEC measures during area preparation. e. Establishes unit area entrance and exit points with unit personnel as guards. f. Assigns to subelements the task of blocking all other possible entrance and exit points into the unit area. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>5. Advance/Quartermaster Party performs area preparation tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Marks location of CP IAW the unit layout plan. b. Marks location of bivouac and administrative areas IAW the layout plan. c. Lays communication wire from CP to all subelements. d. Marks unit area traffic direction IAW the traffic plan. e. Erects required tentage at locations IAW the layout plan. f. Sets up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan. g. Marks vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation. h. Marks subelements' defensive boundaries IAW the security plan. i. Erects barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area. j. Employs camouflage and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation. k. Employs noise and light discipline measures. l. Employs communication security measures. m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Advance/Quartermaster Party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection. b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s). c. Clears all assigned buildings of booby traps and any unnecessary items. d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas. e. Establishes OPs and defensive positions in upper stories of buildings. f. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 7. Advance/Quartermaster Party Leader supervises reception of main body.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies guide pickup points using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Briefs ground guides on moving main body into their respective areas with emphasis on OPSEC. c. Monitors subelement guides' activities to ensure compliance with guidance by party leader and the higher HQ and unit TSOP. d. Enforces counter-surveillance measures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
8. Advance/Quarterming Party performs guide functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas. b. Employs prearranged signals IAW the higher HQ and unit TSOP. c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility. d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility. e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
STP 21-II-MQS	071-326-5705	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST
	O1-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles
	O1-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
STP 21-I-MQS	04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position
	04-1910.11-1002	Locate Mines by Probing
	04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain
	O3-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-007-51-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5007	PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5007	PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-4801)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 220-10)
 (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been at a normal state of deployment readiness and has received a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit Movement Plan, Recall Plan, Security Plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, Advance Party personnel, SPOE Team, Equipment Reception Team, Packing and Crating Team, Weighing and Marking Team, Rail Loading Team, and Supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPA4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel are recalled IAW the Recall Plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams IAW Movement Plan. Security is established IAW Security Plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs the CQ or 1SG to implement the Recall Plan. b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements. c. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements. d. Directs UMO to update Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and marshaling plans, as required. e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required. f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with Security Plan. g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW Recall Plan. h. Submits reports to higher HQ IAW Recall Plan, Security Plan, Deployment OPORD, and Movement Plan using analog and digital communications. i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities. <p>2. Unit HQ performs recall personnel accountability functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiates recall procedures IAW Recall Plan. b. Sets up central check-in IAW Recall Plan. c. Checks personnel as they arrive, to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area. d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive. e. Computes percent present for duty IAW Recall Plan. f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.</p> <p>* 3. UMO assembles deployment teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing Movement Plan. b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams. c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required. d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities IAW the Movement Plan. e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams. <p>* 4. Unit leaders supervise unit elements alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor arrival of unit element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for. b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area IAW Security Plan. c. Brief personnel on deployment. <p>* 5. Section Chiefs and/or Team Leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear. b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable. c. Assign personnel to security posts IAW Security Plan. d. Brief unit element leaders on alert status. <p>6. Unit performs recall activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Relays alert notification, as required. b. Reports for duty unit HQ IAW Recall Plan. c. Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required. d. Performs security functions, as required. e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities (63-2-4802)
 (AR 220-10) (AR 220-1) (FM 100-17)
 (FM 55-10) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has activated the Recall Plan. Unit personnel are accounted for and are prepared for predeployment processing. S1 has provided a SRP processing schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the S1 for assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the Processing Center is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, Family Assistance Plan, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SRP activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs HQ to update the unit USR using current data IAW AR 220-1. b. Directs the XO/1SG to publish a unit SRP processing schedule based on the S1 SRP processing schedule. c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. d. Directs personnel to complete SRP processing activities. e. Directs personnel to secure POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan. f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents. g. Directs XO to update Family Assistance Plan, as required. h. Requests S1 appoint Class A agents to act as pay agents during deployment, if necessary using analog and digital communications. i. Coordinates with S1 Section to close out fund account using analog and digital communications. j. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes (unit personnel traveling with unit equipment) authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and digital communications. <p>NOTE: Performance step "j" is not used by the IBCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> k. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities. <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Delivers unit SRP records to SRP Processing Site. b. Verifies that 100% of deploying personnel have processed. c. Returns SRP records to company HQ. d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure. <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG Daily Report, and SRP processing results. b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel using analog and digital communications. c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander. d. Assigns replacement personnel IAW commander's instructions. e. Updates the Family Assistance Plan, as required. <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Publishes unit SRP processing schedule based on Movement Plan, S1 Section SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance. b. Distributes unit SRP processing schedule to platoons and sections. c. Monitors SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP processing schedule. d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP processing using analog and digital communications, as required. e. Briefs commander on SRP processing status. <p>* 5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct personnel to complete SRP processing IAW SRP processing schedule. b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP processing activities, as required. c. Monitor SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP processing schedule. d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for additional SRP processing, as required. e. Identify nondeployable personnel. f. Coordinate personnel replacement with company HQ. g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions. h. Brief personnel on Family Assistance Plan. i. Brief commander on results of SRP processing. <p>6. Company personnel perform SRP activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs SRP contact team functions, as directed. b. Completes processing activities, as directed. c. Secures POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Predeployment Training Activities (63-2-4803)

(AR 350-41)
(FM 100-17)

(AR 220-10)
(FM 55-65)

(AR 350-1)
(TC 25-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, higher HQ Deployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs predeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the Movement Plan and training records. b. Identifies special training requirements by reviewing Deployment OPORD and coordinating with the higher HQ staff personnel. c. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies. d. Designates personnel to receive training IAW higher HQ staff personnel's instructions. e. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training. * 2. Training Officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop training schedule based on Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ and commander's guidance. b. Coordinate training support with the higher HQ staff personnel using analog and digital communications, as required. c. Provide training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate. d. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel. e. Brief commander on status of predeployment training. * 3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support using analog and digital communications. b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required. c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	O1-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4804)

(AR 710-2)
(AR 725-50)
(FM 63-2-2)

(AR 220-10)
(AR 735-5)
(TC 5-400)

(AR 700-84)
(FM 100-17)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment identified TAT and repair parts are available. The unit Movement Plan, TSOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the Movement Plan deployment supply list based on the Deployment OPORD, METT-TC, and coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel. b. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for issue of additional supplies using analog and digital communications, as required. c. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element issue of float and/or replacement equipment using analog and digital communications, as necessary. d. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant. e. Directs supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment. f. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>2. Unit elements perform predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections. b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area. c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area. d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant IAW TSOP, as required. e. Issue individual basic loads, as required. f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Submits requests to servicing SSA to upgrade FAD on all requisitions already in the system. b. Coordinates with the S4 for additional DODAACs to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments using analog and digital communications. c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address using analog and digital communications. d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to S4 Section IAW AR 700-84 using analog and digital communications. e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW Movement Plan and TSOP using analog and digital communications. f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications, as required. g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (BBPCT, dunnage and pallet covers). h. Draws basic loads IAW S4 Section's instructions. i. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve outstanding requisitions using analog and digital communications. j. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support using analog and digital communications to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary. k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability. l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment. m. Issues supplies and equipment IAW TSOP, as required. n. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP. o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required. p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred. q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment. r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status. s. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. t. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4805)
 (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)) (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138)
 (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 738-750) (DA PAM 750-1)
 (FM 100-17) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment maintenance activities. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the unit maintenance area. The Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance. b. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available. c. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness. d. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications.. e. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and digital communications, as required. f. Prioritizes internal repair of vehicles and equipment. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise predeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks. b. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138. c. Submit current MCSR to commander. d. Submit request for direct support maintenance to commander, as required. e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval. f. Designate unit maintenance personnel to assist direct support maintenance element IAW Maintenance SOP and S4 Section and commander's instructions. g. Direct calibration of tools, if required. h. Verify PLL inventory by conducting spot checks. i. Submit request for PLL replenishment to S4 Section using analog and digital communications, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records. k. Coordinate with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and digital communications.. l. Coordinate with S4 Section to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance using analog and digital communications. m. Verify unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed. n. Prepare a backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment. o. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required. p. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. q. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Maintenance unit performs field maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calibrates tools, as required. b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs. c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets. d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies. e. Corrects DS level maintenance deficiencies. f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk. g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s). h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available. i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer or sergeant's instructions. j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing. l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to supporting SSA, as required. m. Performs technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions. n. Releases equipment to appropriate unit elements. o. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. p. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with maintenance support elements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require maintenance support element support. b. Prepares required documentation for submission to maintenance support element. c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to maintenance support element. d. Picks up equipment from maintenance support element upon notification repairs are completed. e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment. <p>* 5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance. b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM and commander's guidance. c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. e. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance. a. Performs PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s). b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. c. Checks vehicle load plan to ensure required tools and equipment are on hand. d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
	O3-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List
STP 21-I-MQS	O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
STP 9-63H14-SM-TG	091-409-0626	SUPERVISE THE PLANNING OF WORK FLOW
	091-409-0677	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE COLLECTION POINT OPERATION

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment (63-2-4806)

(FM 100-17)
(FM 21-305)
(TC 5-400)

(AR 220-10)
(FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))
(TM 55-2200-001-12)

(DOD DIR 4500.9)
(FM 55-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A railhead is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as unit movement officer (UMO) and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the APOE or SPOE IAW the Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and METT-TC. b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's guidance. c. Designates a unit MA. d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed. e. Coordinates with S4 for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit using analog and digital communications. f. Provides unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed. g. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE using analog and digital communications, if necessary. h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area. i. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and digital communications. <p>* 2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance. b. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE LIN/INDEX NO. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Inputs updated AUDEL into the ITO or field movement control element TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated AUDEL becomes the DEL produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>d. Provides UMC and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for ITV of sensitive/classified cargo, IAW directives from higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>k. Provide special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>o. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.</p> <p>p. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measures "n", "o", and "p" do not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration and cargo to ensure the mission is completed safely.</p> <p>s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>e. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p> <p>f. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>* 4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of AUEL.</p> <p>b. Revises AUEL, as required.</p> <p>c. Submits AUEL changes to UMC, if necessary.</p> <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for deployment.</p> <p>a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Pack hazardous materials IAW Deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.</p> <p>e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers IAW Movement Plan, Deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant IAW Deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan.</p> <p>d. Marks and/or tag vehicles, equipment, and personal gear IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Attaches RF /AIT tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers, to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Loads vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications .</p> <p>7. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <p>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW Deployment SOP.</p> <p>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</p> <p>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</p> <p>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).</p> <p>f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, DOD Dir 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.</p>		
<p>* 8. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities. NOTE: This task step does not apply to the IBCT.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with installation UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels, proper markings, and adequacy of BBPCT procedures.</p> <p>g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>9. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.</p> <p>NOTE: This task step does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on rail cars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (63-2-4807)
 (FM 55-30) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to move to the A/SPOE for deployment to an overseas site. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available IAW the Movement Plan. Higher HQ has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate. Security for the move has been coordinated. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement directive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. UMO supervises preparation for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel to verify Movement Plan information for accuracy using analog and digital communications. b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP. c. Compares travel time and start time to verify company will arrive at A/SPOE IAW port call message. d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings, and military shipping labels IAW FM 55-9, DOD Dir 4500.9, Movement Plan, and current instructions. e. Notifies higher HQ staff element that unit is ready to move using analog and digital communications. f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement. <p>2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment. b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM. c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor. d. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary. e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (APOE only). f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only). g. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW DOD Dir 4500.9, FM 55-30, Movement Order, and UMO's instructions. h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. <p>* 3. Convoy, Serial and March commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to A/SPOE.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</p> <p>b. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.</p> <p>NOTE: Unit will assign MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <p>c. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.</p> <p>d. Provide trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged POL supplies and Class IX ASL/PLL parts to support the convoy IAW FM 55-65.</p> <p>e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</p> <p>f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the Movement Plan.</p> <p>* 4. Convoy, Serial and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>* 5. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>i. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>j. Briefs arm/hand signals and SOI, including radio frequencies and call signs.</p> <p>6. Unit prepares to cross SP.</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles for convoy IAW convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE using analog and digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations
STP 21-I-MQS	03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Conduct Nontactical Road March (63-2-4808)
 (FM 55-30) (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Time specified to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE has arrived. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated, as applicable. All weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, convoy support facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. RP is within the A/SPOE MA. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control, as appropriate. The Movement Plan and Deployment OPORD are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, SP, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the convoy commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Convoy commander initiates convoy. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time. b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to S2/S3 Section when unit elements have crossed the SP using analog and digital communications. * 2. Convoy commander reports convoy information to higher HQ staff element. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed using analog and digital communications. b. Employs current SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions. * 3. Convoy commander enforces march discipline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary. b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision. c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the movement plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts. d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits. e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts. f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators, using analog and digital communications or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders. 4. Unit employs march discipline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement plan or as prescribed by the convoy commander. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in Movement Plan or as adjusted by the convoy, serial, or march commander. c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions. d. Crosses all check points as scheduled. e. Reacts correctly to convoy, serial or march commander's arm/hand signals. <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stops column at prescribed time and location. b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ staff element, if appropriate, using analog or digital communications. c. Performs during-operation PMCS on vehicles (operators). d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security. e. Begins departure at specified time in the Movement Plan or convoy commander's instructions. f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if appropriate. <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm/hand signal. b. Reports halt and circumstances to S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications, if appropriate. c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified. d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if appropriate. <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect disabled vehicle for repairability. b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible. c. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander using analog and digital communications. d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on convoy commander's instructions. <p>* 8. Convoy Commander monitors unit crossing RP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time. b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP. c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4804.09-1056	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805.09-1057	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806.09-1058	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807.09-1059	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
ARTEP 43-009-30-MTP	63-2-4804.43-0009	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4804.43-0079	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5804	PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES
	63-2-5805	PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES
	63-2-5806	PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT
	63-2-5807	PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4804.43-0167	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4805.43-0167	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4806.43-0167	Prepare Vehicle and Equipment for Deployment (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4807.43-0167	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4805.43-0168	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4806.43-0168	Prepare Vehicle and Equipment for Deployment (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4807.43-0168	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-158-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 55-188-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-406-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-500-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-500-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-613-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-613-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-716-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-716-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 55-717-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-717-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-739-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-739-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-819-30-CAROL	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-819-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-918-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-918-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-919-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-919-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 55-927-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 55-927-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-5804	PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES
	63-2-5805	PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-5806	PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT
	63-2-5807	PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-4804	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-4805	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-4806	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-4807	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4809)
 (FM 100-17) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 55-65)
 (TC 5-400) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's vehicles are in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit liaison team, unit SPOE Team (driver party) and SPOE Team OIC. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified higher HQ, supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators' assistance in off loading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO and the unit's equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, and logistics support are available. The Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, Marshalling Area Plan, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOE activities are performed IAW Movement Plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC directs SPOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles, upon arrival in the SPOE MA. b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required. d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. f. Briefs UMO on POC for maintenance support. g. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail. h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes. i. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment. j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement. k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials. l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection. m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials. n. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities. 2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions. c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations. d. Load baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC. e. Board ship IAW instructions from vessel POC. f. Employ safety procedures. <p>* 3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan). b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies. c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary. d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP and PSA officials' instructions. e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment. f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities. <p>* 4. UMO coordinate rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO for rail offloading schedule and requirements. b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities. c. Briefs personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements. d. Supervise rail offloading activities. e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents. f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA. g. Briefs commander/SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities. <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports to the railhead IAW UMO's instructions. b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials' instructions. c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions. d. Employs safety procedures. e. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs after operation PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TM. b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans. d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP. e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW Movement Plan and PSA officials' instructions. f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions. g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and PSA officials' instructions. h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW company leader's instructions. i. Moves to SPOE SA, as directed. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j. Employs safety procedures. k. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 7. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo and equipment for compliance with Deployment SOP, port call message and UMO's instructions. b. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC. d. Enforce safety procedures. e. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. 8. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed. b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO's and PSA officials' instructions. c. Corrects deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions. d. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials. e. Employs safety procedures. f. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 9. UMO update transportation documentation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment. b. Updates DEL, as required. c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call. d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required. 10. SPOE Team returns to unit area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4810)
 (FM 55-9) (DOD DIR 4500.9) (FM 100-17)
 (FM 55-10) (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the SPOE. Equipment TAT by air is present. The ITO or MCA/MCT has a support element at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, port call message, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and Movement Plan and DACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and digital communications. b. Coordinates with UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and digital communications. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment to accompany troops and Shipper's Declaration of Dangerous Goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or port MCT. <p>NOTE: "port MCT" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials' instructions. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of deploying vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and DOD Dir 4500.9. f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area. g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection. h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW Deployment SOP. i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities. <p>* 2. UMO supervises APOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support using analog and digital communications, as required. b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements using analog and digital communications. c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading using analog and digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift IAW TALCE/DACG instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</p> <p>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</p> <p>i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</p> <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage and compliance with loading plans IAW MA Plan.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation IAW MA Plan.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <p>a. Performs after operations PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</p> <p>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD Dir 4500.9 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>e. Turns in excess fuel IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leaders' instructions.</p> <p>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <p>a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</p> <p>6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <p>a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.</p> <p>c. Completes security screen IAW DACG officials' instructions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4811)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-10) (FM 55-65)
 (FM 55-9) (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The battalion has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from the battalion advance party and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles and equipment. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, SPOD, and Theater Staging Base. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC and Equipment Reception Team to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The Deployment SOP is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: The Equipment Reception Team is an ad hoc group of personnel designated by the unit commander to receive the unit's equipment once it arrives at the port.

NOTE: All references to the Equipment Reception Team and SPOD do not apply to the IBCT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and AACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with battalion advance party and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MAs, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements. b. Assembles unit in holding area. c. Directs unit leaders to establish security, as required. d. Coordinates with higher HQ representative or PMCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and TSB using analog and digital communications. <p>NOTE: SPOD holding area and TSB do not apply to the IBCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule using analog and digital communications. f. Briefs unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements. g. Directs unit leaders to establish security IAW S2/S3's instructions. h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement TSB. <p>NOTE: Performance measure "h" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>* 2. UMO supervises unit movement activities at APOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules using analog and digital communications. b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and S2/S3 representative a copy of DEL.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOD and TSB.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measures "d" and "e" do not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel, weapons, sensitive items, and MOPP gear for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Establish security IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on unit activities at APOD.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to TSB.</p> <p>NOTE: This task step does not apply to the Initial BDE.</p> <p>a. Issues individual supplies as needed, such as ammunition, food, water, health and comfort items.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed.</p> <p>c. Maintains daily personnel accountability.</p> <p>5. Main Body performs unit activities at the APOD.</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>e. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area (Equipment Reception Team) or TSB (Main Body), as directed.</p> <p>k. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed.</p> <p>l. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measures "j", "k", and "l" do not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment (63-2-4812)
 (FM 55-65) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 55-10) (TC 5-400) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the Equipment Reception Team (ERT) to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The battalion HQ has deployed and the battalion commander and or representatives from the staff are located in the SPOD. A Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team has been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. Foreign nation or MP security is provided. The PSA has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Life support is provided at the PSA. Rail and road MA have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the TSB. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the theater TSB. The unit's main body is located in the TSB. The Deployment SOP is available. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. OIC/NCOIC of the Equipment Reception Team directs unit activities at the SPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel and/or PSA and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MA, maintenance, logistics, and movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements. b. Coordinates with S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD. c. Identifies amount of PREPO materiel required by the unit, as applicable. d. Assembles Equipment Reception Team in holding area. e. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials. f. Notifies battalion commander and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment. g. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW S4 representative and PSA officials' instructions. h. Coordinates with S4 representative for transportation support to TSB, if required. i. Coordinates with S2/S3 and MCT for movement schedules to the TSB. j. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes. k. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes. l. Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA IAW S2/S3's and MCT's movement instructions. m. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP. n. Briefs unit leaders on SPOD requirements. o. Advises unit commander and battalion representative on SPOD activities, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify: offloading schedules, location of holding areas and marshalling areas, location of PREPO vehicles and materiel, availability and location of BBPCT, and other SPOD information, as required. b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA. c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to TSB. d. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to TSB. e. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel, ammunition and supplies for road move to TSB. f. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief. g. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions. h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP. i. Briefs equipment reception party on rail loading and convoy requirements. j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities. k. Enforces safety procedures. l. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 5-400. <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions. b. Report to Equipment Reception Team OIC/NCOIC for instructions. <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Offloads vehicles IAW PSA officials' instructions. b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational. c. Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MAs. d. Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MAs. e. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment. f. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM. g. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor. h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary. i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate. j. Draws weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from S4 representative, if necessary. k. Notifies UMO that vehicles are offloaded and operational. l. Employs safety procedures. m. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 5-400. <p>* 5. Rail Loading Team Chief supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans. b. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements. c. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call. d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory. e. Provides a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to conductor. f. Notifies commander when rail loading is completed. g. Enforces safety procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
6. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is completed. e. Employs safety procedures. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (63-2-4813)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 55-30)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received a movement order from S2/S3 to move from the SPOD marshalling area to TSB or TAA. The unit's vehicles have been offloaded from ocean going vessels and are operational. The unit performs PMCS and obtains fuel support from the PSA. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The MCT has provided routes of march and a movement schedule. Area reconnaissance and coordination for fire support and medical evacuation support has been accomplished by S2/S3 Section. The higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. The unit convoy, march and serial commanders have been designated, as appropriate. Strip maps are provided by higher HQ staff element. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment Reception Team is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Equipment Reception Team prepares vehicles and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles. b. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials. c. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials. d. Places antennas at lowest height. e. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements. f. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night. g. Attaches RF tags to vehicles, as available, IAW local directives. <p>* 2. Convoy commander and leaders organize convoy.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first. b. Assign control vehicles in convoy without setting a pattern. <p>NOTE: Convoy commander assigns FBCB2 or MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement. d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) with crew-served weapons interspersed throughout the convoy. e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and semi-automatic and automatic weapons are alternated throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks. f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees. g. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to assign to trail party element. h. Provide vehicle position listing with locations of all vehicles to the trail party leader. i. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement order. <p>* 3. Convoy commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</p> <p>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to commander and higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>NOTE: Convoy commander forwards status reports using FBCB2 or MTS , if equipped.</p> <p>* 4. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <p>a. Provides analog or digital strip maps to each vehicle driver, as applicable.</p> <p>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</p> <p>c. Briefs convoy route.</p> <p>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</p> <p>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</p> <p>f. Identifies scheduled halts, to include convoy support centers.</p> <p>g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.</p> <p>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</p> <p>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</p> <p>j. Identifies location of medical support.</p> <p>k. Identifies location of maintenance support.</p> <p>l. Provides location and identification of destination.</p> <p>m. Briefs arm/hand signals.</p> <p>n. Briefs radio frequencies and call signs for control personnel, fire support elements, and medical evacuation support.</p> <p>5. Equipment Reception Team prepares to cross SP.</p> <p>a. Positions all vehicles IAW convoy commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Clears all individual and crew-served weapons.</p> <p>c. Posts air guards in positions designated by convoy commander.</p> <p>d. Posts security guards to maintain 360-degree surveillance.</p> <p>e. Forwards movement readiness report to S2/S3 Section.</p> <p>NOTE: Team leader forwards reports using FBCB2, if equipped.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations
STP 21-I-MQS	03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions (63-2-4814)
 (AR 220-10) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19)
 (AR 600-8-22) (AR 635-100) (DOD REG 5030.49-R)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 12-6) (FM 55-10)
 (FM 63-2-2)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The S1 has provided an SRP schedule to the commander. The S1 has coordinated for ASG contact team support. Transportation to move the unit to the Processing Center is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished IAW Redeployment Movement Plan, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs personnel and administrative redeployment activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with S1 to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment using analog and digital communications. b. Designates higher HQ advance party representatives and SPOE Team. <p>NOTE: "SPOE team" in "b" does not apply to the IBCT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Briefs unit leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment. d. Provides personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit HQ. e. Directs the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule. f. Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy to S1 Section using analog and digital communications. g. Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals using analog and digital communications. h. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment. i. Approves or disapproves award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate. j. Coordinates with S1 for personnel and administrative support using analog and digital communications, as required. k. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions. <p>2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the Redeployment Movement Plan, S1 SRP schedule processing, and commander's guidance. b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to platoons and sections. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>d. Verifies redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions.</p> <p>a. Identifies COA for soldiers not eligible for redeployment, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals.</p> <p>c. Provides redeploying soldiers medical, dental and personnel records for redeployment processing.</p> <p>d. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing.</p> <p>e. Dispatches all soldier's updated records back to the unit's home station before the soldier departs.</p> <p>f. Sends records to home station on different conveyance as soldiers.</p> <p>g. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for deployment IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p>h. Prepares passenger manifest.</p> <p>i. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>j. Completes evaluation reports for eligible soldiers who are scheduled to redeploy individually.</p> <p>k. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with the S1 Section for personnel and administrative support using analog and digital communications, as required.</p> <p>m. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>* 4. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Redeployment Training Activities (63-2-4815)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (AR 350-1)
 (AR 350-41) (DOD REG 5030.49-R)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs and USDA clearance procedures, and other training requirements in support of follow on missions. Training is conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The Redeployment Movement Plan, higher HQ Redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs redeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD and in coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel. b. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies. c. Designates personnel to receive redeployment training. d. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of redeployment training. e. Completes verification statement and checklists indicating the status of the unit. * 2. Training Officer/NCO supervises redeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develops training schedule based on Redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance, such as customs, USDA requirements, weapons control, and stress management. b. Coordinates with S2/S3 for training support using analog and digital communications, as required. c. Provides training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate. d. Provides stress control and family support reorientation briefings IAW higher HQ directives. e. Monitors training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel. f. Briefs commander on status of redeployment training. * 3. Unit leaders perform redeployment training activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support. b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required. c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	O1-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Redeployment Supply Activities (63-2-4816)
 (AR 710-2) (AR 220-10) (AR 700-84)
 (AR 735-5) (DOD REG 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17)
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of redeploying units. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the TAA and RAA. The TSOP, Redeployment Movement Plan, and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, TSOP, higher HQ Redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left in theater. b. Identifies vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment. c. Coordinates with S4 for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit using analog and digital communications.. d. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the Redeployment Movement Plan, Redeployment OPORD, and coordination with S4. e. Directs unit leaders to turn-in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in-country. f. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply section. g. Directs supply section to turn-in excess supplies and equipment IAW TSOP and S4 Section's instructions. h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in. i. Briefs higher HQ commander and the higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required. <p>2. Unit elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL. b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying OCIE. c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to supply section IAW TSOP and commander's instructions using analog and digital communications. d. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Provides a copy of the DEL to platoons and sections, as required. b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW TSOP using analog and digital communications. c. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve, cancel or validate outstanding requisitions using analog and digital communications. d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions. e. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support to turn-in, pick-up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies using analog and digital communications, if necessary. f. Coordinates with S4 for customs and USDA inspection schedule and procedures using analog and digital communications. g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness. h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate platoons/sections IAW TSOP and commander's instructions. i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP. j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate. k. Briefs commander on supply status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-4817)
 (DA PAMPHLET 738-750) (AR 220-1) (AR 700-138)
 (AR 700-93) (AR 750-1) (DA PAM 750-1)
 (DOD REG 5030.49-R) (FM 100-17) (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, repair parts and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the TAA and RAA. The Maintenance SOP is available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Redeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Redeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements IAW TA guidance. b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance. c. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available. d. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness. e. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section using analog and digital communications. f. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support using analog and digital communications, as required. g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervises redeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks. b. Prepares MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138. c. Submits current MCSR to commander. d. Submits request for CRTs to commander, as required. e. Submits request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval. f. Designates unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs IAW Maintenance SOP, S4 Section, and commander's instructions. g. Directs calibration of tools, if required. h. Verifies PLL inventory by conducting spot checks. i. Verifies completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records. j. Coordinates with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance using analog and digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> k. Coordinates with S4 Section for disposition instructions for nonrepairable vehicles using analog and digital communications. l. Briefs the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required. m. Issues and/or reissues military drivers and equipment licenses to unit personnel, as needed. n. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. o. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit HQ performs organizational maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calibrates tools, as required. b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs. c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets. d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies. e. Forwards requests for DS maintenance to supporting maintenance facility using analog and digital communications. f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk. g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s). h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer when required repair parts are not available. i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer's or sergeant's instructions. j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs. k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing. l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to motor sergeant, as required. m. Performs technical inspections of replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions. n. Releases equipment to appropriate platoon or section. o. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. p. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with CRTs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require CRT support. b. Prepares required documentation for submission to CRT. c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to CRT. d. Picks up equipment from CRT upon notification repairs are completed. e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment. <p>* 5. Unit leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance. b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TMs, and commander's guidance. c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required. d. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s). b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities. c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
	O3-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment (63-2-4818)

(FM 100-17)
(FM 55-9)

(AR 220-10)
(TC 5-400)

(DOD DIR 4500.9)
(TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the TAA and/or RAA and A/SPOE unit MA. A railhead is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, MHE, shipping containers, inserts, pallets and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: In the IBCT, redeployment is conducted by air only. All equipment must be transportable by C-130.

Any references to SPOE and rail loading do not apply to the IBCT. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to A/SPOE IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, DEL, Movement Plan, redeployment OPORD and commander's guidance. b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the A/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander or S2/S3's guidance. c. Designates a unit MA. d. Coordinates with S2/S3 for USDA and customs contact team support using analog and digital communications. e. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to A/SPOE using analog and digital communications, if necessary. f. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment and supplies have been turned-in. g. Notifies S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move using analog and digital communications. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site for DEL, military shipping labels, and documents. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: If the unit did not deploy with a DEL produced by TC-ACCIS, a DEL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance. c. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing. d. Inputs updated AUDEL into the MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station. e. Provides MCA/MCT and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling using analog and digital communications, as required. f. Coordinates with TC-ACCIS site for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS using analog and digital communications. g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials using analog and digital communications, as required. h. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for sensitive/classified cargo using analog and digital communications, as required. i. Coordinates with USDA and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process using analog and digital communications. j. Provides unit leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule. k. Provides unit leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required. l. Coordinates container pick-up with S4 Section using analog and digital communications. m. Provides special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary. n. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders and Customs Contact Team. o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Redeployment Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports. p. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site using analog and digital communications. q. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief. r. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout. s. Coordinates with S4 or MCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of Redeployment Movement Plan A/SPOE requirements and procedures using analog and digital communications. t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment. u. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. v. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personal items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans. b. Revise loading plans, as required. c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions. d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and USDA officials' instructions. f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded. g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned-in. h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans. i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions. j. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. k. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUDEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUDEL. b. Revises AUDEL, as required. c. Submits AUDEL changes to MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS Site, if necessary. <p>5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. b. Pack hazardous materials IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions. d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. e. Mark containers IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required. g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials. b. Cleans vehicles and equipment IAW and USDA officials' instructions. c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO. d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant. b. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan and customs officials' instructions. c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions. d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions. e. Loads vehicles IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, loading plans and UMO and customs officials' instructions. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ. g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed. h. Moves vehicles to UMA, as directed. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>8. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sets up weighing and marking area, in designated area IAW commander's instructions. b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive. c. Identifies vehicle gross weight. d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only). e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only). f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW DOD Dir 4500.9, and UMO's instructions (air movement only). g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO. h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area. i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW owning facility or UMO's instructions. <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to A/SPOE.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages vehicles for convoy to A/SPOE or rail loading site IAW UMO's instructions. b. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary. c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary (air movement only). d. Re-marks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only). e. Marks vehicles for movement to A/SPOE IAW FM 55-30 and UMO and USDA and customs officials' instructions. f. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions. g. Moves designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. h. Prepares convoy for movement to A/SPOE. <p>NOTE: Depending on tactical situation, see task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 (nontactical move) or Task 63-2-1003 (analog tactical move)/Task 63-2-4003 (digital tactical move) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Notifies UMO that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to A/SPOE. <p>*10. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts safety briefing for unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW governing regulations and local procedures. b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans. c. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements. d. Verifies the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required. e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory. f. Provides cargo manifest to conductor. g. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings. h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete if required. i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 11. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading. a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC when rail loading is complete. e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4819)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (AR 700-93)
 (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)) (FM 63-2-2) (TC 5-400)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's equipment arrives at the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE Team and SPOE Team OIC. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE Team OIC has notified higher HQ and PSA officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators' assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The railhead is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support are available. US Customs and USDA clearances are required. A SPOE sterile area has been designated. The Redeployment Movement Plan and Redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. A Theater Support Command is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics in the theater, to include port operations. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOE activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander or SPOE Team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs team to perform after-operation PMCS checks of vehicles. b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting TSC unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support using analog and digital communications, as required. d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines and requirements using analog and digital communications. e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines and requirements. f. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail. g. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes using analog and digital communications. h. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment. i. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities and POC during sea movement. j. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment and cargo with PSA officials. k. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection. l. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials. m. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities. <p>2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Report to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions. b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions. c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations. d. Report to the customs inspection site IAW port commander's instructions. e. Load baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC. f. Board ship IAW instructions from vessel POC. <p>* 3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan). b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies. c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary. d. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area. e. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with MCA/MCT, customs, USDA officials' instructions, and TM 38-250 instructions. f. Coordinates with MCA/MCT, USDA and/or customs officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags. g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of SPOE activities. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 4. UMO coordinates rail offloading.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements. b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities. c. Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements. d. Supervises rail offloading activities. e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents. f. Notifies SPOE Team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA. g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE Team OIC on status of rail offloading activities. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>5. SPOE Team performs rail offloading operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports to the railhead IAW UMO's instructions. b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials' instructions. c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions. d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. SPOE Team performs SPOE MA maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and appropriate TMs. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability. c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, contraband, and compliance with loading plans. d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan. e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW port call message and PSA officials and UMO's instructions. f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions. g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW PSA officials and UMO's instructions. h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW SPOE Team leaders' instructions. i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed. j. Employs safety procedures IAW with TSOP and publications.. k. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>7. SPOE Team performs USDA cleaning activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW instructions from cleaning site personnel. b. Corrects USDA inspection deficiencies IAW USDA officials' instructions. c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area IAW unit leaders' instructions. d. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 8. SPOE Team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects military shipping labels, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message and UMO's instructions. b. Monitors customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected. c. Inspects vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. d. Coordinates maintenance assistance with Commander and/or SPOE Team OIC. e. Enforces safety procedures. f. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>9. SPOE Team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed. b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO and PSA officials' instructions. c. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO and PSA officials' instructions. d. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection. e. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials. f. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.. g. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>*10. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment. b. Updates DEL, as required. c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call. d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required. 11. SPOE Team returns to unit area. a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area IAW commander or SPOE Team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE Team OIC's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4820)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (AR 700-93)
 (DOD DIR 4500.9) (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial redeployment. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of higher HQ redeployment. A TSC is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics operations in the theater, to include port operations. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG.

This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and DACG officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs APOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies higher HQ advance party OIC and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE using analog and digital communications. b. Coordinates with S2/S3, PMCT, DACG and/or TSC officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures and requirements using analog and digital communications. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or PMCT. d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities, to include reverse manifesting schedule, customs requirements and transportation of personnel and baggage. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and DOD Dir 4500.9. f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area. g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection. h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW DOD 4500.9-R. i. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities. * 2. UMO/NCO supervises APOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with S4 and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support using analog and digital communications, as required. b. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures and requirements using analog and digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection is on hand and readily available for loading using analog and digital communications. d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air IAW TALCE/DACG. e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, Site Coordinator and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support using analog and digital communications, if necessary. f. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment using analog and digital communications. g. Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required. h. Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements. i. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected. j. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call. k. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area. l. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster. <p>3. Unit performs APOE MA activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW appropriate TMs. b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair. c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD Dir 4500.9 and UMO's instructions. d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and DACG officials' instructions. e. Turns-in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions. f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo and personal gear IAW unit leaders' instructions. g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels and certification documents on hazardous material IAW UMO/NCO, unit leaders' and customs and USDA officials' instructions, if necessary. h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions. b. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW DACG and USDA officials' instructions. c. Returns vehicles and equipment to unit area IAW unit leaders' instructions. <p>* 5. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, sensitive items, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo and personal gear for compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan and UMO's instructions. b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected. c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required. e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities. a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed. b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed. c. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. 7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities. a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection IAW UMO's instructions. b. Remains in quarantined area IAW DACG officials' instructions. c. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft. d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4821)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 55-30) (FM 55-9)
 (TC 5-400) (TM 38-250) (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the higher HQ advance party, supporting installation and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and AACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and AACG officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshalling areas, maintenance support, movement support, security and other special APOD requirements using analog and digital communications. b. Assembles unit in holding area. c. Briefs unit leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements. d. Briefs higher HQ advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required. * 2. UMO coordinates APOD activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules. b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules. c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials and higher HQ staff personnel representative a copy of DEL. d. Coordinates temporary storage of sensitive and classified equipment with AACG. e. Briefs commander on APOD activities. * 3. Unit leaders supervise APOD activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft. b. Briefs personnel on APOD requirements based on commander's instructions. c. Monitors USDA and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA and customs officials' instructions. d. Designates personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required. e. Inspects personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear. f. Briefs commander on APOD activities. 4. Unit performs APOD activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions. b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed. c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions. d. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions. e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable. f. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected. g. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary. h. Prepares convoy for movement to home station or demobilization station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4808 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>i. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station , as directed. j. Boards transportation for movement to home station), as directed. k. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. l. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Home Station Activities (63-2-4822)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19)
 (AR 710-2) (AR 735-5) (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit main body arrives at home station. The higher HQ main body has arrived and the higher echelon HQ is operational. Unit main body arrives at home station prior to equipment arrival at SPOD. The unit receives notification of ship arrival schedule from the ITO. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Unit's welcome home reception activities have been coordinated with higher HQ support installations and rear detachment OIC prior to the unit's arrival. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Home Station activities are accomplished IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment using analog and digital communications. b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's instructions. c. Coordinates with S2/S3 or ITO to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment using analog and digital communications. d. Designates an Equipment Reception Team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD. <p>NOTE: Performance measure "d" does not apply to IBCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, sensitive items, and personal gear, as it is redeployed to home station. f. Coordinates with S4 for procedures to turn-in float and replacement equipment using analog and digital communications. g. Coordinates with battalion commander and staff for guidance on reception activities using analog and digital communications. h. Approves after action reports. i. Briefs unit on reception activities. j. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. k. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>2. UMO performs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support. b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team Leader on SPOD requirements. <p>NOTE: Performance measure "b" does not apply to IBCT</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Verifies that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed, by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</p> <p>e. Updates AUDEL, as required.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>a. Debriefs personnel IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Coordinates reception activities IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Consolidates unit after action reports.</p> <p>d. Prepares after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Submits AAR to commander for approval.</p> <p>f. Distributes after action reports IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>g. Maintains after action reports and records IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>h. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine unit and/or soldier actions needed, if any, such as ratings, awards, financial actions, UCMJ actions, LOD investigations, physicals, and etc.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ performs home station supply activities.</p> <p>a. Turns in float and replacement equipment, IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects weapons, basic loads and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.</p> <p>c. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>* 5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear for accountability compliance with the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear, as required.</p> <p>c. Submit AAR to unit HQ, IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>6. Equipment Reception Team Leader performs home station equipment reception activities.</p> <p>NOTE: Task step 6 does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support to SPOD.</p> <p>b. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervises movement to SPOD IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>7. Unit performs home station activities.</p> <p>a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the Redeployment Movement Plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inventories, cleans and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons and personal gear, IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment (63-2-4823)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)) (TC 5-400)
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the unit Equipment Reception Team to the SPOD holding area. The Equipment Reception Team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ staff element is located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MAs have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit equipment and designated personnel to home station. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: SPOD activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and PSA officials and commander's guidance.

NOTE: If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a Rail Loading Team Chief and Rail Loading Team to perform rail loading activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Equipment Reception Team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOD activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element and PSA officials upon arrival for USDA and customs inspections, location of holding and marshaling areas, maintenance support, movement, security and other special APOD requirements using analog and digital communications. b. Coordinates with higher HQ S4 and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD using analog and digital communications. c. Assembles Equipment Reception Team in holding area. d. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials. e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and S4 representative of missing or damaged equipment using analog and digital communications. f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ staff personnel representatives and PSA officials' instructions. g. Coordinates with S2/S3 to verify arrangements for movement to home station using analog and digital communications. h. Verifies arrival, morale and welfare of supercargoes. i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes. j. Directs Equipment Reception Team to proceed to convoy marshaling area, IAW S2/S3's instructions. k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP. l. Briefs Equipment Reception Team leaders on SPOD requirements. m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required. n. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. o. Enforces environmental protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. UMO supervises unit activities at SPOD.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates with S4 representative to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MAs and other SPOD information using analog and digital communications, as required. b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of MAs and USDA, customs, and other special SPOD requirements. c. Coordinates with S4 representative and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules and sites for rail movement using analog and digital communications, if required. d. Provides rail loading plans to Rail Loading Team Chief, if required. e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA officials' instructions, if required. f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with Movement Plan. g. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps and timetable for road move to home station using analog and digital communications. h. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station using analog and digital communications. i. Briefs Equipment Reception Team on convoy requirements. j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities. k. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions. b. Report to customs inspection site IAW vessel POC's instructions. c. Report to Equipment Reception Team OIC upon completion of customs inspection. <p>4. Equipment Reception Team performs equipment reception activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Offloads vehicles and equipment IAW PSA officials' instructions. b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational. c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that can not be corrected. d. Moves vehicles to USDA and customs inspection site(s) IAW UMO's instructions. e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required. f. Performs rail loading activities, if required. <p>NOTE: See task steps 10 and 11 of Task 63-2-4018 for detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA. h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate. i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate. j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary. <p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4007 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> k. Notifies commander when Equipment Reception Team is prepared to move. l. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Demobilization Station Activities (63-2-4824)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (AR 700-84)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has redeployed to CONUS via airlift and arrived at the designated demobilization station via prearranged transportation. APOD activities (63-2-4821) have been completed. The higher HQ has an advance party at the demobilization station to assist in coordinating demobilization activities. Transportation support is available. The Redeployment Movement Plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Demobilization station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Demobilization station activities are performed IAW the Redeployment Movement Plan and higher HQ guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander directs demobilization station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment. b. Notifies higher HQ advance party representative that the unit has arrived at the demobilization station. c. Directs unit HQ to coordinate with demobilization station operations section to verify life support for unit personnel, processing schedules, procedures and requirements. d. Briefs unit on demobilization station duties and responsibilities. e. Directs convoy preparation activities. f. Verifies unit personnel have been fully briefed on entitlements. g. Verifies unit has completed reverse SRP process or verified arrangements for holdover personnel. h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station. i. Verifies unit convoy is prepared to cross SP, if applicable. j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities. k. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 2. UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prepares and/or updates movement plans for all modes of transportation. b. Coordinates with S4 and/or AACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support, as required. c. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative, PMCT, or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures and requirements. d. Supervises off-loading and staging of unit vehicles IAW AACG guidance, if applicable. e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for convoy clearance. f. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: See task steps two through five of Task 63-2-4008 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons and equipment. b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements. c. Directs unit to secure weapons, sensitive items, and classified documents in their respective secure storage site(s). d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing. e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur. f. Verifies unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP stations, as necessary. g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. i. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>4. Unit performs demobilization station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings. b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed. c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station. d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary. <p>NOTE: See steps two through five of Task 63-2-4008 for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed. f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed. g. Employs safety procedures IAW SOP and publications. h. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Conduct Integration Activities (63-2-4825)
 (FM 100-17-3) (AR 220-1) (AR 710-2)
 (FM 100-17) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10)
 (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)) (FM 55-65)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the process of deploying following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived at the POD, moved through the designated staging site and has closed in the TAA. Prior to onward movement from the staging area, the unit verified that it met mission readiness criteria. The unit initiates command and control procedures with the gaining command. The unit security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Integration activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and equipment are combat ready and integrated into the operational mission of the gaining tactical force commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Gaining Commander supervises integration activities. a. Directs communications link-up into gaining command net. NOTE: Communications link-up will be performed through both analog and digital means, if so equipped. b. Directs unit to occupy area designated by gaining command. c. Directs unit HQ to integrate unit security plan into gaining command's operational force protection measures. d. Directs unit HQ to integrate into the gaining command's CSS system. e. Directs unit HQ to submit reports IAW gaining command SOP/OPLANs. NOTE: Unit HQ will use analog and digital communications, wire or messenger to submit reports.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ completes integration actions. a. Enters tactical communications net. NOTE: Unit HQ will enter both analog and digital communications nets, if so equipped. b. Integrates unit into TAA security plan. c. Clarifies operational mission parameters with S2/S3. d. Submits required reports to gaining command. NOTE: Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and digital communications. e. Conducts training as directed by gaining command. f. Coordinates support requirements with gaining command. NOTE: Unit HQ will submit reports using analog and digital communications. g. Establishes direct support relationships with various support elements in the support structure to include supply, services, maintenance and medical. h. Assumes missions as directed by gaining command.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Conduct Staging Activities (63-2-4826)
 (FM 100-17-3) (AR 220-1) (FM 100-17)
 (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1)) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the process of deploying to a theater of operations following receipt of an OPOD. The unit has arrived in-theater at the APOD and has moved to the TSB for reuniting with unit equipment. The unit's Equipment Reception Team has just arrived at the TSB from the SPOD with unit equipment. The unit movement plan, security plan, unit access rosters, TSOP and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Staging activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and equipment are mission capable, configured for the specific mission, and prepared for onward movement to the TAA.

NOTE: Since staging bases are not always available, units should be prepared to move directly to the TAA or into their AO from the port staging area. When this is necessary, the marshaling/staging functions are performed in a designated staging area in the vicinity of the port.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander supervises staging activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs accountability be established for unit personnel and equipment b. Stages unit personnel and equipment in preparation for onward movement. c. Notifies command and control element of the TSB of unit arrival. d. Files initial unit status report as directed. e. Conducts threat brief for all soldiers. f. Conducts rules of engagement brief. g. Directs movement planning. h. Prepares unit for mission. i. Receives daily situational briefings from higher HQ or TSB command and control element. j. Briefs higher HQ or TSB command and control element on status of unit. k. Notifies TSB when readiness is achieved. l. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>2. Unit performs marshalling activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes command post. b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment. c. Coordinates with TSB command and control element for life support. d. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSB SOP to element leaders. e. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement. f. Establishes communications with TSB command and control element and higher-level commands. g. Establishes training objectives to be completed in the staging area. h. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements. i. Reports incremental buildup of combat power IAW TSB SOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j. Conducts daily meetings with TSB command and control element. k. Monitors environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 3. Unit performs pre movement activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement. b. Plans onward movement to the TAA or location designated by the gaining command. c. Coordinates with PMCT or MCT for onward movement. d. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement. e. Verifies equipment is properly loaded on vehicles. f. Identifies convoy support centers on route of march. g. Prepares movement order. h. Briefs convoy personnel. i. Verifies SP time is established. j. Monitors environmental protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>4. Unit conducts logistics activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies life support needs are met for unit personnel. b. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational, to include refueling and maintenance checks and services. c. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles. d. Inventories all property, e. Identifies all shortages. f. Signs hand receipts, as needed. g. Maintains personnel accountability. h. Draws basic loads of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII, IX and maps as needed. i. Initiates security measures as directed. j. Performs force protection. k. Conducts training, as needed. l. Conducts test driving, bore sighting, range activities, as directed. m. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft (63-2-4308)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit received an early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. The unit is tactically deployed supporting combat operations. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. Higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Weapon control status is "WEAPONS HOLD." An air attack has caused casualties and damage to the operating area and facilities. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat force attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit repulses attacking aircraft. At MOPP4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post-attack activities are significantly degraded due to protective clothing and eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft using analog and digital communications and local alarms if situation permits. b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications. c. Search assigned sector for approaching aircraft. d. Identify threat aircraft visually. e. Report all aircraft actions to S3 Section using analog and digital communications. f. Prepare personnel to fire on orders of senior individual present or automatically return fire, if fired upon by aircraft. 2. Unit engages hostile aircraft. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Places weapon on highest rate of fire. b. Selects proper aim point for type of aircraft and direction of flight. c. Engages hostile aircraft with all available small arms until destroyed or warded off. * 3. Commander and leaders supervise post attack activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area. b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to S1 Section using analog and digital communications. c. Submit PERSITREP to S1 Section using analog and digital communications. d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with S1 Section using analog and digital communications. e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment. f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with support operations section, battalion support operations section and supported maneuver battalion S4 Section using analog and digital communications. g. Coordinate replacement of personnel with the S1 Section using analog and digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Coordinate replacement of equipment with S4 Section using ULLS-G to request repair parts and ULLS-S4 to request equipment replacements. i. Direct unit to continue assigned mission. 4. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities. a. Treat casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures. b. Transport casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed transportation procedures. c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“**” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	441-091-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense
	O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Cross A Radiologically Contaminated Area (63-2-4005)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Orders are received from higher HQ staff element to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and survey control teams have been designated. The location of the contaminated area has been identified. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ staff element coordinates for additional NBC decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit crosses contaminated area by shortest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to cross contaminated area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, and water containers. d. Zeros dosimeters. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Performs basic soldier skill decontamination. g. Occupies closed vehicles (nonessential personnel). * 2. March commander relays NBC information to convoy elements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plots contamination area on map overlay(s). b. Notifies all march elements of reported location and type of contamination using analog and digital communications. c. Designates assembly area(s) for convoy elements to complete preparations to cross area. d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area(s). e. Reports locations of assembly area(s), halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. f. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. g. Directs recording of dose rates IAW time intervals established in the TSOP. 3. March elements occupy assembly area(s). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Move into assembly area without stopping on the route of march. b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach. c. Employ camouflage and concealment techniques with emphasis on overhead concealment, mirrors, and windshields. d. Perform during-operations PMCS IAW applicable TM. 4. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Record dose rates IAW time intervals specified in the TSOP.</p> <p>NOTE: During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <p>b. Establish correlation factor.</p> <p>c. Record correlation factor.</p> <p>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</p> <p>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</p> <p>* 5. March commander organizes radiological reconnaissance team(s).</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes through contaminated area by map reconnaissance.</p> <p>b. Tasks convoy elements for vehicles, personnel, and equipment.</p> <p>c. Prepares overlays and/or strip maps to guide reconnaissance team(s) on assigned routes.</p> <p>d. Briefs reconnaissance team(s) on route, mission, and reporting procedures.</p> <p>* 6. March commander selects a crossing route.</p> <p>a. Employs correlation factor to determine ground dose rates from recon survey reports.</p> <p>b. Identifies contamination levels for tentative routes from NBC 5 report and/or radiological survey reports.</p> <p>c. Forwards radiological survey data to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Establishes new exposure limits from OEG based on survey reports and in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>e. Selects best route that minimizes exposure and permits the fastest travel based on METT-TC.</p> <p>f. Requests route clearance and approval from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>* 7. March commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Maintains situational awareness at all times using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Assigns crossing time(s) for all convoy elements.</p> <p>c. Assigns assembly area location(s) for all convoy elements on the other side of the contaminated area for hasty decontamination.</p> <p>d. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</p> <p>e. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>f. Coordinates Call For Support with higher HQ staff element for hasty and deliberate decontamination support using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>8. NBC reconnaissance team(s) conduct a radiological route survey.</p> <p>a. Employ MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employ additional shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>c. Inspect serviceability of all radiacmeters and other reconnaissance equipment.</p> <p>d. Plot checkpoints and distance intervals along route on overlays, based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>e. Employ radiacmeters and dosimeters to measure dose-rate readings inside the vehicle(s) at selected intervals between the checkpoints along the route.</p> <p>f. Employ radiacmeters to measure dose-rate readings outside the vehicle(s) to determine the correlation factor.</p> <p>g. Report survey data to convoy commander using analog and digital communications or radio.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Place entrance markers at boundary of contaminated area.</p> <p>NOTE: Markers should face away from the contaminated area in order to facilitate identification by convoy lead vehicle.</p> <p>i. Report location of contaminated areas to convoy commander via NBC 4 nuclear report format.</p> <p>j. Report reading, time, and location of contamination detection to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>k. Terminate radiological survey activities when turnback dose or turnback dose rate is reached, or when the specified area has been reconnoitered.</p> <p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Employs MOPP level 4.</p> <p>b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures.</p> <p>c. Closes all air vents and windows on vehicles.</p> <p>d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles.</p> <p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay.</p> <p>b. Employs precautions that minimize dust.</p> <p>c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping.</p> <p>f. Forwards crossing report to march commander using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*11. March commander supervises crossing of contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup.</p> <p>b. Monitors convoy elements crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>c. Maintains communications with all march elements during crossing using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area.</p> <p>e. Forwards crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*12. March commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <p>a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skill decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Directs implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and the tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during decon operations.</p> <p>e. Records radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters.</p> <p>f. Forwards radiation exposure status to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Coordinates Call For Support for detailed decontamination support with higher HQ staff using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>h. Monitors personnel for symptoms of radiation sickness.</p> <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locates radiological contamination using unit radiacmeter. b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible. c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water. d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water. e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and the battalion and unit TSOP. f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible. g. Assists in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown). h. Conducts deliberate decontamination. i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage. <p>*14. March commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designates SP location and times for all convoy elements. b. Reschedules checkpoint and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element. c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements. d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas. e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s). f. Forwards march resumption reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. <p>15. Unit performs march resumption activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers areas used for decontamination. b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area. c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations. d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1018	REACT TO A NUCLEAR HAZARD

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2004	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 4 REPORTS
	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
STP 21-II-MQS	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction
	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
STP 21-I-MQS	O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination
	04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay
	S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Defend Convoy Elements (63-2-4006)
 (FM 55-30) (FM 3-4) (FM 44-8)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat forces attack the march column. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is conducting a tactical road march. CAS sorties and indirect fire support have been allocated, but with low priority. Pyrotechnics are available for signaling and marking locations. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The threat is capable of launching air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed IAW TSOP and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Convoy commander supervises reaction to sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locates approximate location of sniper incident on map from convoy element reports using analog and/or digital communications or individual reports. b. Identifies whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone. c. Authorizes return fire only if sniper(s) are located. d. Directs march elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area using analog and/or digital communications or visual signals. e. Provides instructions to follow-on convoy elements using analog and/or digital communications. f. Forwards incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Reports sniper fire to convoy commander immediately upon contact. c. Returns fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only). d. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval. <p>* 3. Convoy commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked or road not blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay using analog and/or digital communications. b. Directs convoy elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in higher HQ movement order and TSOP. c. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to all convoy elements. d. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Directs the convoy elements ahead and convoy element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party. g. Maintains constant communications with all convoy elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation using analog and/or digital communications. h. Forwards subsequent SITREP reports to higher HQ staff element as situation changes using analog and/or digital communications. i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas. k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack. <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact using analog and digital communications. b. Identifies threat location(s). c. Returns fire immediately that kills threat and suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel). d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone). e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone). f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside. g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present). h. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present). i. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications. <p>5. Unit defends against ground attack (road blocked).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact. b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush. c. Returns fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone). d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone). e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present). f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present). g. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications. <p>* 6. Convoy commander requests indirect fire support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Requests fire support IAW instructions in the higher HQ movement order or TSOP using analog and digital communications. b. Identifies grid direction to threat location. c. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point. d. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence using analog and/or digital communications. e. Transmits fire adjustment information in proper sequence to the fire support element, if an "adjust fire" mission is required, using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report if fire was sufficient using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>* 7. Convoy commander requests CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies threat position(s). b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in higher HQ movement order using analog and digital communications. c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike. d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke. e. Communicates strike effectiveness to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>8. Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column. b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns. c. Drives vehicle in shadows or wood line. d. Assumes firing positions. e. Fires only upon command. f. Reports all aircraft actions to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. <p>9. Unit employs active defense measures against air attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employs the prescribed signal to alert march elements. b. Identifies threat aircraft visually. c. Disperses vehicles to concealed locations. d. Assumes firing positions. e. Prepares crew-served weapons for firing. f. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command. <p>*10. Convoy commander supervises reorganization after attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through convoy element reports using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinates requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, MA , and medical evacuation using analog and/or digital communications. c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher HQ staff element for unrepairable items using analog and/or digital communications. d. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications . <p>11. Unit reorganizes after the attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains 360-degree surveillance. b. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Reports casualties using analog and digital communications. d. Requests air ambulance support through convoy commander. e. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary. f. Secures landing zone, if air ambulance is required. g. Evacuates casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty evacuation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Performs MA functions. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability. j. Performs BDAR for recoverable vehicles. k. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
l. Requests emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from march commander using analog and digital communications. m. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and/or digital communications. n. Reorganizes convoy elements. o. Resumes march.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-326-0503	MOVE OVER, THROUGH, OR AROUND OBSTACLES (EXCEPT MINEFIELDS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	441-091-1040	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense
	O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is operating along an enemy MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel, and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Occupy New Operating Site (63-2-4009)
 (FM 21-75) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-10)
 (FM 5-103) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's main body is moving into assigned positions in a new operating site. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Advance/Quartermaster Party Leader briefs the commander on the status of site preparation. Commander assembles element leaders for briefing. Movement into the new area can occur during daylight or darkness. While the unit is moving into position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit moves vehicles into positions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Reacts correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals. b. Takes actions to minimize noise. c. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke. d. Drives vehicles into predesignated positions without stopping in exposed areas. e. Positions vehicle facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion. 2. Unit moves vehicles to positions at night. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Picks up guides at dismount point. b. Turns off blackout drive lights at dismount point. c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide. d. Maintains noise and light discipline. e. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke. 3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Minimizes reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground. b. Employs natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows. c. Covers windshields with available natural or artificial materials. d. Removes vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials. e. Performs after-operations PMCS. 4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartermaster party leader. b. Prepares hasty fighting positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least half a meter (18 inches) deep. c. Positions automatic weapons on likely avenues of approach. d. Positions individual weapons to protect flanks of automatic weapons and to provide interlocking fires. e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions. f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line. g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Employs safety measures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan. a. Adjusts layout plan as changes are required by terrain and tactical considerations. b. Records adjustment(s) on analog or digital map overlay(s). c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features. d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed. e. Briefs subelement leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed. f. Enforces safety measures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008.09-1008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 43-007-51-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quarterming Party Activities
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-4008.43-0079	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-5007	PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-5008	PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES
	63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4008.43-0167	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4008.43-0168	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-5007	PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-5008	PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 63-146A-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Set Up Unit Defense (63-2-4011)
 (FM 21-75) (FM 3-4) (FM 7-10)
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is required to complete the set up of the unit defense IAW the time limit set by the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Unit defense plan is available. All fighting positions, locations of obstacles, and early warning devices are selected. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and IAW the defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit leaders supervise set up of element defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign all personnel to primary fighting positions based on type weapon as prescribed in the defense plan. b. Assign sectors of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan. c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position. d. Assign sectors of fire for each supplementary position. e. Verify sectors of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions. f. Supervise construction of individual fighting positions within the element's sector. g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire. h. Supervise construction of obstacles IAW the defense plan. i. Supervise construction of OP/LP. j. Supervise emplacement of expedient warning device and position barriers. k. Assign personnel to unit internal reaction force IAW defense plan. l. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and sector of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the assigned area. m. Forward sector sketch to unit leader using analog and digital communications or messenger. n. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify position location and sector of fire as directed by unit leader. b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire. c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system. d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position. e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area directed by unit leader. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic weapons, anti armor weapons, and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area. g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick. h. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps. i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage. j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position as time permits. k. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters. l. Report completion of primary positions to the unit leader. m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by unit leader. n. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. o. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Place PEWS into operation at location(s) directed by the element leader. b. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire and field expedient devices in locations directed by the unit leader. c. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations directed by the unit leader. d. Camouflage all obstacles and devices. e. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the unit leader using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 4. Unit leaders supervise set up of defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a unit defensive sector sketch. b. Forward unit's defensive sector sketch to unit CP within one hour after arrival at the new site using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Inspect unit positions to ensure structure, camouflage, and location comply with the unit defense plan and TSOP. d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sector of fire for key weapon positions. e. Inspect OP/LP and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route. f. Inspect obstacles to ensure compliance with unit defense plan and TSOP. g. Report completion of sector set up to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. h. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>5. Unit personnel establish OP/LP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of unit elements. b. Establish communications (analog and digital means) with nearest unit element and the CP. c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters. d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment. <p>* 6. Commander supervises set up of the unit's defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Consolidates element sector defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into the unit sector sketch. c. Forwards unit sector sketch to the battalion S2/S3 element using analog and digital communications or messenger. d. Maintains sector sketch in the CP using digital device and/or analog displays. e. Directs establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area. f. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-326-5703	CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0852	CLEAR A FIELD OF FIRE
	071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION
STP 21-II-MQS	071-326-5705	ESTABLISH AN OBSERVATION POST
	O1-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4009.09-1009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 43-008-30-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010.43-0008	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-009-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009.43-0009	Occupy a New Operating Site
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0009	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009.43-0079	Occupy a New Operating Site
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0079	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-5009	OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-5010	PLAN UNIT DEFENSE
	63-2-4009.43-0167	Occupy a New Operating Site (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0167	Occupy a New Operating Site (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4010.43-0167	Plan Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0168	Occupy a New Operating Site (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4010.43-0168	Plan Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5009	OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE
	63-2-5010	PLAN UNIT DEFENSE
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4010.09-1010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4009	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4009.43-0008	Occupy New Operating Site
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (63-2-4013)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-3) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An NBC threat exists. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. Unit and individual NBC defense equipment are available. The unit commander has provided his guidance. Threat has the capability to deliver chemical/biological agents and nuclear weapons. NBC Vulnerability Analysis is performed by the higher HQ NBC officer/NCO and distributed to the unit. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All NBC defense preparatory tasks are completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by the higher HQ staff personnel. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders plan unit NBC defense preparatory activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD. b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with the higher HQ staff element and unit NBC specialist. c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat. d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available. e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems. f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions. g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks. h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by the higher HQ staff element. i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task. k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. l. Task elements to provide NBC equipment operators. m. Conduct MOPP analysis. n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission essential supplies. <p>* 2. Element leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conduct inventory of all element NBC defense equipment. b. Request issue of shortages from the unit supply facility. c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas. d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout. e. Supervise construction of protective shelters in assigned area. f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP using appropriate BFACS. h. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability. j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures. k. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the battalion and unit TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives. l. Forward element completion report to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger. m. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. n. Enforces environmental protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders. b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. c. Perform PMCS on all survey equipment, monitoring equipment, and chemical detection equipment. d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger. e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability. f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack. g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level). h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures. j. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. k. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/
	031-503-1006	CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN DRINKING FROM YOUR CANTEEN WHILE WEARING YOUR PROTECTIVE MASK

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1018	REACT TO A NUCLEAR HAZARD
	031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD/ATTACK
	031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1026	MAINTAIN YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-506-1052	PROTECT YOURSELF AND OTHERS FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION BY USING (ENTERING OR EXITING) A COLLECTIVE PROTECTION SHELTER
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2013	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM174-SERIES RADIACMETER
	031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
	031-504-3001	SUPERVISE POSITIONING OF THE CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM
STP 21-II-MQS	850-001-3001	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARDS
	S4-5030.00-3003	Describe Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Concepts

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Employ Operations Security Measures (63-2-4016)
 (AR 530-1) (AR 380-19) (AR 380-19-1)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Support operations are commencing. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations are being carried out IAW the support plan. The unit and higher HQ OPSEC plan are available. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed energy devices may be used in the area. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit's location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or auditory means. The unit prevents the enemy from learning its strength, disposition, and intentions. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions. b. Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. d. Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. e. Monitor employment of counter and counter-countersurveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken IAW TSOP and command guidance. f. Monitor employment of automated systems security and defense against DE devices preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. g. Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered. <p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution. <p>NOTE: OPORDs should be sent by secure analog and/or digital means when possible to reduce the number of written copies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Account for all SOIs/SSIs at all times. c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis. d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container. e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions IAW applicable regulations and the TSOP. f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personnel activities. <p>3. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Transmit mission essential information by secure radio or secure digital means only. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: If situation permits, information should be transmitted by secure analog and/or digital device to minimize detection and voice transmissions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI. c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over non-secure means IAW SOI/SSI. d. Transmit messages no longer than 20 seconds. e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies/violations to higher HQ communications personnel. <p>NOTE: Encryption may not be necessary with SINCGARS radios and digital communication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Unit personnel employ Electronic Protection (EP). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI. b. Observe all radio silence periods as directed. c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures. d. Forward MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to battalion communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident using analog and/or digital communications. 5. Unit personnel employ counter-surveillance measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items. b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area. c. Set radio volumes and squelches to lowest possible setting. 6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access. b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system. c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords. d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords. e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed. 7. Unit personnel employ defense against DE devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations. b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations. c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“(*)” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0007 01-5700.02-0001	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	O1-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures
	O3-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security
	O3-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information and Material
	O3-8952.00-9050	Employ Directed Energy and Laser Protective Measures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)**

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)

CONDITION: Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

STANDARD: 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Operational Decontamination (63-2-4018)

(FM 3-5)
(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-100)
(TC 5-400)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has recently been attacked with a persistent chemical agent(s). Personnel are currently in MOPP4. Unit personnel and equipment have been contaminated. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Replacement overgarments, M291 (skin) and M295 (individual equipment) decontamination kits, super tropical bleach (STB), brooms, mops, and/or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel perform operational decontamination within 15 minutes after attack. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase decontamination times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel perform essential decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Complete skin decontamination within one minute of attack or contamination. b. Conduct personal equipment wipe down with super tropical bleach. c. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 2. Unit personnel exchange MOPP gear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Perform individual decontamination of load-bearing equipment. b. Remove contaminated hoods and outer garment using the buddy system. c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves by using the buddy system. d. Secure hood using the buddy system. e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1033	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN USING THE M291 SKIN DECONTAMINATING KIT (SDK)
	031-503-1034	DECONTAMINATE YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING THE M295 INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION KIT (IEDK)
	STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2012
031-503-3009		LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
STP 21-II-MQS	031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
	O4-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202.09-1029	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334.09-1044	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0079	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4334.43-0079	Respond to a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5202	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK
	63-2-5334	RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4334.43-0167	Respond to a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4334.43-0168	Respond to a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5202	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK
	63-2-5334	RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Thorough Decontamination (63-2-4019)

(FM 3-5)
(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-100)
(TC 5-400)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has completed operations in a contaminated area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The tactical situation allows the unit time to conduct a thorough equipment decontamination. The higher HQ power-driven decontamination equipment and crew are available. Only those personnel directly involved in decontamination are in MOPP4. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit HQ coordinates for detailed equipment decontamination. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates Call For Support for additional decontamination support requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications or messenger. b. Coordinates time and location with higher HQ staff element or supporting decon element using analog or digital communications or messenger. c. Dispatches an advance party to rendezvous with decon elements at the decon site. d. Provides security and traffic control at the decon site. 2. Unit prepares for decontamination. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Completes basic soldier skill decontamination prior to leaving old AO. b. Prioritizes vehicles based on commander's guidance. c. Closes all windows and flaps on vehicles. d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using DS2. e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decon site. 3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decon site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Processes vehicles and equipment IAW directions of the decon element during decon operations. b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area after decon is completed. c. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 4. Unit clears the decontamination site. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required. b. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. d. Forwards completion report to higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	O4-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1034	DECONTAMINATE YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING THE M295 INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION KIT (IEDK)
STP 21-24-SMCT STP 21-II-MQS	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
	O4-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack
	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
STP 21-I-MQS	O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination
	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202.09-1029	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334.09-1044	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0079	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4334.43-0079	Respond to a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5202	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-5334	RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK
	63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4334.43-0167	Respond to a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4334.43-0168	Respond to a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5202	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK
	63-2-5334	RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4334	Respond to a Chemical Attack

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4020)
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence reports from higher headquarters indicate the possible use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat forces. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting operations. All nonessential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. MOPP level 2 is designated. The unit has all authorized NBC defense equipment on hand. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the area as prescribed by the OPORD and TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Unit personnel employ immediate protective actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Seek cover after dismounting wheeled vehicle. b. Lie face down on ground with head toward blast. c. Drop to the floor, under a desk or table, if in a shelter or building. d. Cover eyes and exposed skin. e. Place hands or fingers over ears. f. Stay concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling. g. Don protective mask with hood within 15 seconds after flash and blast have passed. h. Commence continuous monitoring. i. Protect all food, water, and mission essential supplies from contamination. j. Continue to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout. k. Request permission to move out of the expected hazard area, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications. l. Report radiation exposure status to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. <p>2. Unit personnel reorganizes unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment. b. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear report to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications. c. Performs ADC operations. d. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e. Transport casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f. Reestablishes chain of command. g. Resumes operational mission within time established by the higher HQ. h. Forwards casualty reports to higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1018	REACT TO A NUCLEAR HAZARD
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2004	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 4 REPORTS
	031-503-3005	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORTS
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	850-001-3001	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARDS
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report
	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
STP 21-I-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
	S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS
(63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Defend Against a Level I Attack (63-2-4021)
 (FM 21-75) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 7-10)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The unit is currently conducting its assigned mission. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. Unit perimeter guards report that three to five individuals with automatic weapons and satchels are attempting to infiltrate unit defensive positions. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is at a moderate perimeter manning level. S2 has designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to unit facilities. This task is performed under all environment conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders direct response against a Level I attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forward incident report to the S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. b. Notify all sub-elements of threat presence using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels. d. Direct unit fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the unit area. e. Direct internal reaction forces to critical command and control areas. f. Report current situation to S2/S3 as changes occur using analog and/or digital communications. g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over. h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits. i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level. j. Forward casualty and battle damage reports to appropriate staff elements using analog and/or digital communications. <p>2. Unit responds to a Level I attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sounds prescribed attack alarm. b. Occupies fighting positions, as directed. c. Continues normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed. d. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force). e. Employs challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations. f. Engages Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area. g. Identifies casualties and weapon systems/equipment damages. h. Forwards SITREP to unit CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>3. Unit responds to the effects of a Level I attack.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Replaces key injured personnel. b. Replaces weapon systems that are destroyed during engagement. c. Relocates compromised fighting positions. d. Camouflages positions. e. Treats casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures. f. Transports casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures. g. Performs ADC operations. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4028 for detailed ADC procedures. h. Inspects communication lines for breaks or tampering. i. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger. j. Assembles KIAs and personal effects at designated location. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures. k. Moves all EPW to a designated collection area. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4304 for details on EPW processing.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD
	071-430-0003	CONSOLIDATE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	071-430-0004	REORGANIZE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
STP 21-II-MQS	071-430-0006	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A PLATOON
	O1-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position
	S3-9060.00-1000	Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
	04-3305.01-0010	Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun
	04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4011.09-1011	Set Up Unit Defense
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-008-30-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0008	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-009-30-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0009	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0079	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011.43-0079	Set Up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5010	PLAN UNIT DEFENSE
	63-2-5011	SET UP UNIT DEFENSE
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4011.43-0167	Set up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0167	Plan Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4011.43-0167	Set up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0168	Plan Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4011.43-0168	Set up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5010	PLAN UNIT DEFENSE
	63-2-5011	SET UP UNIT DEFENSE
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4010.09-1010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat (63-2-4022)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-100)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is notified of a company-sized threat unit operating in the rear area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ CP has ordered a defensive posture level increase and has moved the protective posture to MOPP2. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The unit continues to provide limited support to higher HQ tactical operations. This task is conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is prepared to engage threat as prescribed in the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders direct preparation for threat engagement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map as SPOTREPs are received. b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s). d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels. e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions. f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent units analog and/or digital communications. g. Direct preliminary loading of nonessential equipment and supplies. h. Direct positioning of vehicles for immediate exit. 2. Unit performs pre-engagement activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Occupies fighting positions (designated soldiers only). b. Employs MOPP2, as a minimum. c. Moves response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster. d. Moves supplies to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster. e. Loads all nonessential equipment and supplies. f. Positions vehicles for rapid dispersion. g. Maintains surveillance of assigned sector(s). h. Maintains NBC surveillance. i. Maintains strict light and noise discipline. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	071-326-0513	SELECT TEMPORARY FIGHTING POSITIONS
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2012	SUPERVISE THE FITTING OF PROTECTIVE MASKS
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	071-326-5704	SUPERVISE CONSTRUCTION OF A FIGHTING POSITION
STP 21-I-MQS	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT
	04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4011.09-1011	Set Up Unit Defense
	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-008-30-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0008	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-009-30-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0009	Plan Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0079	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011.43-0079	Set Up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5010	PLAN UNIT DEFENSE
	63-2-5011	SET UP UNIT DEFENSE
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4011.43-0167	Set up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0167	Plan Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4011.43-0167	Set up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4010.43-0168	Plan Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4011.43-0168	Set up Unit Defense (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5010	PLAN UNIT DEFENSE
	63-2-5011	SET UP UNIT DEFENSE
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4010.09-1010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4010	Plan Unit Defense
	63-2-4011	Set Up Unit Defense

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Conduct Hasty Displacement (63-2-4023)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-3)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Base Cluster Operations Center (BCOC) has directed the unit to displace its CP to a new location. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Threat force contact is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support has been coordinated to cover displacement, if required. The commander has designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense buildup. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the BCOC. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit relocates within time specified in the order. Under MOPP4, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assemble soldiers at designated area. b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers. c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities. d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties. e. Coordinate Call For Support with S2/S3 for possible aero-medical evacuation using analog and/or digital communications. f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. g. Brief rear security party. h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route. <p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other equipment as directed by the chain of command. <p>NOTE: This performance measure is executed emphasizing speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Loads equipment IAW commander's guidance. c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice. d. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move. <p>3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents that have been designated for abandonment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Destroys documents IAW TSOP. b. Destroys supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP. c. Renders equipment inoperative IAW appropriate TM. <p>4. Unit departs area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises. b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
5. Rear security party provides security for unit displacement. a. Occupies fighting positions. b. Exits area as soon as last element has departed. NOTE: If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete existing subparagraph "b" above and insert the following performance measures. b. Engages threat, when sighted, with all available weapons. c. Performs disengagement under fire to supplementary positions. d. Exits area by available means.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Defend Unit Area (63-2-4024)

(FM 7-10)
(FM 3-4)

(FM 21-75)
(FM 3-5)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: OP reports a threat element is approaching the unit's defensive sector. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has completed defensive preparations, including preplanned fire support coordination. Enemy attacking elements can be engaged with indirect fire before they reach the unit's defensive perimeter. The BCOC has tasked the unit to assist in directing artillery fire and CAS in its assigned area of defense. Higher HQ staff element has directed all but "priority" CSS to be discontinued and all available personnel be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Threat force is repelled or delayed until the unit is relieved by MP or TCF. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct suspension of support activities. b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level. c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces. d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's sector. e. Forward SPOTREPs to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications . f. Forward SHELLREPs to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications . g. Maintain communications with the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications. h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area. i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations using analog and/or digital communications. <p>2. Unit personnel react to threat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sound attack alarm. b. Occupy defensive positions. c. Forward SALUTE report to CP using analog or digital communications. d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions. e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense. f. Forward SITREP to CP using analog or digital communications. g. Treat casualties with life-threatening wounds or injuries first. h. Replace injured key personnel. i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement. <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sound alarm by shouting "incoming" and following TSOP and/or leader's commands. b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position. c. Don protective masks within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Forward SHELLREP to unit CP using analog or digital communications. e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical detector kit or detector paper is not available. * 4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support. a. Coordinate preplanned fires with the S2/S3 fire support element using analog or digital communications. b. Establish communications with fire support operations center using analog or digital communications. c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology using analog or digital communications as time permits. d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary. e. Terminate fire mission using analog or digital communications as time permits. f. Report effects of fires to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications. * 5. Commander and leaders direct CAS. a. Coordinate CAS mission through the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications. b. Coordinate communications with CAS strike leader through the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications. c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes. d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke. e. Identify targets to strike leader. f. Adjust air strikes on target(s). g. Terminate CAS mission. h. Report strike effects to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications. i. Forward SITREP to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M16A1 OR M16A2 RIFLE
	071-312-3031	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M60 MACHINE GUN
	071-325-4407	EMPLOY HAND GRENADES
	071-326-0510	REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE WHILE DISMOUNTED
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	061-283-6003	ADJUST INDIRECT FIRE
STP 21-I-MQS	071-430-0002	CONDUCT A DEFENSE BY A SQUAD
	O1-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4022.09-1022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4022.43-0079	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5022	PREPARE UNIT FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4022.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4022.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4022.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Level II/III Threat (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5022	PREPARE UNIT FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4022	Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Withdrawal Under Fire (63-2-4025)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is currently engaging threat elements along its defensive sector, and the S2/S3 has directed withdrawal to supplementary fighting positions. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Execution times have been established for relocation activities, including indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The unit is required to furnish internal smoke screening in addition to pre-planned smoke-screen fires from support artillery. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplementary positions are occupied and unit is prepared to engage threat. Withdrawal actions are performed using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase time required for withdrawal under fire.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise disengagement under fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Identify disengagement method to be used. c. Designate movement element (first element). d. Designate base of fire element (second element). e. Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures. f. Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with commander's directives. g. Forward completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>2. Unit performs fire and movement to rear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements). b. Employs smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement. c. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (second element). d. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (first element). e. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (first element). f. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (second element). g. Reestablishes sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move. h. Forwards completion report to the CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
	04-3305.01-0007	Employ Hand Grenades
	04-3306.01-0002	Move Under Direct Fire

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Reorganize Unit Defense (63-2-4026)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-75)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has successfully defended its area during an attack by threat elements, and the attacking elements have broken contact and withdrawn from the immediate area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. The unit has sustained casualties and damages to defensive positions. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. b. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment. c. Fill key leadership positions. d. Reassign personnel to weapon systems most critical to unit defense. e. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition. f. Request ammunition resupply through the S4 element using analog and digital communications or messenger. g. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire. h. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles. i. Prepare updated unit defense sketch. j. Forward sketch to the S2/S3 using digital device or messenger. k. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to the S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. <p>2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mans all critical weapon systems. b. Redistributes ammunition to all fighting positions. c. Reports ammunition status to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. d. Occupies newly assigned fighting positions. e. Establishes new sectors of fire. f. Performs PMCS on assigned weapons. g. Reconstructs fighting positions. h. Reconstructs obstacles and warning devices. i. Replaces damaged camouflage. j. Reports all threat activities to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. k. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> l. Transports casualties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures. m. Reports all casualties to CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	093-401-5000	IDENTIFY UNEXPLODED ORDNANCE (UXO) HAZARDS
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
	071-430-0004	REORGANIZE A SQUAD FOLLOWING ENEMY CONTACT WHILE IN THE DEFENSE
	191-377-5250	HANDLE ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4
	04-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
	04-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures
	S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Execute Battle Handover (63-2-4027)
 (FM 7-10) (FM 21-75) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The S2/S3 has issued a FRAGO directing the unit to prepare to hand the current engagement over to the Tactical Combat Force (TCF) or MP area security elements. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. TCF or MP units are located in an assembly area awaiting deployment. Contact with the enemy has been broken. Indirect fire and smoke have been coordinated to cover disengagement and handover operations. TCF or MP elements are required to assume responsibility for defensive operations until the unit defense is released again to the commander. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battle handover operations are conducted IAW the TSOP and current FRAGO and are undetected by threat. At MOPP4, battle handover operations are significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise battle handover assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinate with S2/S3 location of battle handover line and contact points in the unit's assigned area. c. Coordinate with S2/S3 for information on indirect fire and smoke support using analog and/or digital communications. d. Disseminate battle handover information to subordinate elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. e. Redeploy troops to assist in handover using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Maintain communication with TCF or MP elements using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Exchange tactical information with TCF or MP element counterpart using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. h. Forward handover completion report to S2/S3 using analog and/or digital communications. <p>2. Unit provides battle handover assistance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish contact points. b. Establish overwatch positions. c. Marks TCF or MP unit routes. d. Guides TCF or MP units along specified routes. e. Provide overwatch for TCF or MP. f. Forward handover completion report to CP using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3301.01-0013	Defend a Squad/Platoon Position
	04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay
	04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

CONDITION: OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

STANDARD: 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (63-2-4202)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Based on intelligence reports, threat forces are expected to use chemical weapons. Higher HQ staff element directs the implementation of actions designed to minimize casualties and damage. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently operating at MOPP2. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Preparations for the chemical attack are completed prior to the attack or the effects of the attack reaching the unit's location are minimized. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders issue warning order. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Conduct Chemical Vulnerability Analysis. c. Conduct MOPP Analysis. d. Notify all unit personnel and assigned and attached or OPCON elements of threat status using analog and digital communications or messenger. e. Direct implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat. f. Provide guidance on level of degradation of support mission. 2. Unit personnel take additional actions consistent with mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Harden individual fighting positions and support facilities. b. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene. c. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders and supervisors. d. Identify protective shelter location(s), if available. e. Inspect all unit personnel protective masks and clothing for proper fitting. f. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies. g. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP. h. Shut down all nonessential equipment. i. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and/or paper to determine level of contamination. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“*” indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1020	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M9 DETECTOR PAPER
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2001	USE M256 OR M256A1 CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack
STP 21-I-MQS	S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Radiological Decontamination (63-2-4207)
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-4) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit area has been contaminated by radiological fallout. NBC 3 and OEG have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. External NBC decontamination support has been requested in coordination with the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit decontaminates personnel and equipment to within the designated negligible risk level established by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to complete this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit performs basic skill decontamination procedures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.. b. Starts basic soldier skills procedures within 15 minutes of indications of contamination. c. Employs basic soldier skill procedures IAW higher HQ and unit TSOP. d. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and TSOP. e. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 2. Unit performs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Starts procedures within 30 minutes of indications of contamination, if mission permits. b. Employs hasty vehicle and equipment decontamination procedures IAW OPORD and TSOP. c. Disposes of contaminated dust and water IAW prescribed techniques in the TSOP. d. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. * 3. Commander directs resumption of operational mission. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs elements to perform assigned mission as specified by the TSOP, OPORD, and commander's guidance using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Monitors unit radiation status in coordination with each subelement to ensure compliance with higher HQ commander's OEG. c. Forwards radiation status updates to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. d. Coordinates replenishment of NBC decon items with the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications and follows up the requests by requisitioning supplies using the ULLS-S4 module requisition mode. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020.09-1020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327.09-1042	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328.09-1043	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4328.63-0168	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4020.43-0079	RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4327.43-0079	PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4328.43-0079	RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5020	RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
	63-2-5327	PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-5328	RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4327.43-0167	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4020.43-0167	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4327.43-0167	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4328.43-0167	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4020.43-0168	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4327.43-0168	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4328.43-0168	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5020	RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
	63-2-5327	PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
	63-2-5328	RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
	63-2-4327	Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike
	63-2-4328	Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (63-2-4226)

(FM 3-3)

(FM 3-100)

(FM 3-4)

(FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Orders have been received from the higher HQ staff element to cross a chemically contaminated area. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently located in an assembly area that provides concealment. MOPP level 2 has been designated, and NBC reconnaissance, survey, and control teams are prepared for their respective missions. The location of the contaminated area and the type of contamination will be confirmed by the unit's NBC teams during reconnaissance. The higher HQ staff element has coordinated for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas will be designated in concealed areas or road networks, as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit crosses contaminated area by quickest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase task performance times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assumes MOPP level 4. b. Conducts individual basic soldier skill decontamination, as necessary. * 2. Convoy commander relays NBC information to march element(s).. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Notifies convoy element(s) of exact location and type of chemical contamination using analog and digital communications. b. Plots contaminated area on map overlays and in digital device. c. Provides required protective measures and MOPP level designation to march element(s). d. Designates assembly area for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area. e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas. f. Reports locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. g. Forwards NBC 1 chemical report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. 3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march. b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach. c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover. d. Perform essential after-operation PMCS IAW applicable TM. * 4. Convoy commander selects crossing route. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Identifies possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Conducts comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ staff element, terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection.</p> <p>c. Selects route that minimizes chemical contamination.</p> <p>d. Requests approval of selected route from higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>* 5. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <p>a. Briefs reconnaissance team on mission, communications, and actions to be performed on other side of the contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Directs reconnaissance team in the donning of full MOPP4 protective garments.</p> <p>c. Dispatches reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area.</p> <p>d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</p> <p>e. Assigns crossing time(s) for each march element.</p> <p>f. Assigns assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each convoy element to perform operational decontamination.</p> <p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey.</p> <p>a. Selects distances between recon checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available.</p> <p>b. Selects recon checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in FM 3-3.</p> <p>c. Detects chemical vapors by using M256 kit.</p> <p>d. Checks presence of liquids with M8/9 detector paper.</p> <p>e. Marks route with predetermined material.</p> <p>f. Records recon information, as collected.</p> <p>g. Forwards all recon information to the convoy commander after completion of survey.</p> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</p> <p>b. Covers equipment with available material.</p> <p>c. Closes all vehicle air vents and windows.</p> <p>d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</p> <p>e. Dons MOPP4 protective gear.</p> <p>8. Convoy elements cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party.</p> <p>b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>d. Verify that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping.</p> <p>e. Forward crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>* 9. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <p>a. Identifies level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination.</p> <p>b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown.</p> <p>d. Employs safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing.</p> <p>e. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment.</p> <p>f. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required.</p> <p>g. Forwards decontamination status report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <p>a. Designates SP for all convoy elements to resume march.</p> <p>b. Reschedules check point and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays.</p> <p>f. Coordinates detailed decontamination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if required.</p> <p>g. Forwards road march resumption report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>12. Unit performs movement march resumption activities.</p> <p>a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Marks contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel.</p> <p>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1034	DECONTAMINATE YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING THE M295 INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION KIT (IEDK)
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-503-3005	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORTS

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
	04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack
	04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report
	04-5030.00-2017	Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack
	04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination
	04-5030.00-2022	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Employ Physical Security Measures (63-2-4306)
 (FM 19-30) (AR 190-13) (FM 3-4)
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Guard posts are established at strategic locations in the unit's area. Guards report that one to three unidentified individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ support operations have commenced. The intrusion may cause personnel casualties and damage to unit equipment. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit elements are not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors may increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the unit area. b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning defensive positions. c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings. d. Integrate adjacent unit plans into the physical security plan. e. Forward physical security plan to the higher HQ staff element for approval using analog and digital communications or messenger. 2. Unit HQ supervises guard force. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Tasks unit elements to man guard posts in the unit area. b. Establishes communication network that permits access to all guard posts. 3. Unit performs guard duty functions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Mans positions or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders. b. Observes assigned sector. c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI. d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders. * 4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forward incident report to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP. c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation. d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s). f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been eliminated. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation. 5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions. a. Occupies predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only). b. Reports to unit CP (personnel selected for response force). c. Recons assigned sector for threat activities. d. Fires at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement. e. Treats casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures. f. Transport casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures. g. Perform MA operations. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures. * 6. Commander supervises post attack activities. a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to the higher HQ S1, S2/S3, and S4 using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Coordinates life support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with the higher HQ staff S1 and S4 using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the higher HQ S4 using analog and digital communications. NOTE: The unit requisitions equipment and supplies using ULLS-S4. d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0006 03-3751.02-5800	Use Challenge and Password Develop Unit Physical Security and Crime Prevention Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (63-2-4307)
 (FM 44-8) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-4)
 (FM 44-80)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat aircraft have been sighted and reported to be in the unit's general area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has issued an air defense weapon status "hold" for the area. The unit is currently providing support for tactical operations. Field expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All available resources are employed to hide the unit from detection by air, and to lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP4, air watch activities are degraded significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit employs camouflage and concealment techniques. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Covers all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, head lights, and tail lights. b. Camouflages vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above. c. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the size of the area to reduce vulnerability to air attacks. d. Constructs field fortifications with available materials that protect personnel and mission-essential equipment. e. Establishes attack alarm procedures. f. Rehearses alarm procedures. * 2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct manning of the OP that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft. b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available. c. Depict on the map board current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area. d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications, if time and situation permit. 3. Unit personnel react to aircraft sightings. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all unit personnel of the presence of threat aircraft. b. Occupy predesignated fighting positions and field fortifications. c. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search sector. d. Identify threat aircraft visually. e. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position. f. Restrict movement of vehicles or movement of personnel in open areas. * 4. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by unit HQ.</p> <p>b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ staff elements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Submit PIR to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Coordinate casualty treatment and evacuation with higher HQ S1 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment.</p> <p>f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ S2/S3 and Support Operations Section using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Coordinate replacement of personnel with higher headquarters S1 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Coordinate replacement of equipment with higher HQ S4 using analog and digital communications. .</p> <p>NOTE: Requisitions for repair parts are made by using ULLS-G. ULLS-S4 is used to request equipment replacements</p> <p>i. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Transport casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detail casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>c. Reconstruct damaged fighting positions and field fortifications.</p> <p>d. Repair damaged camouflage material.</p> <p>e. Move KIA remains and personal effects to a predesignated location.</p> <p>f. Report casualties to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Clear debris from area essential to mission accomplishment.</p> <p>h. Continue mission as directed by the commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT STP 21-I-MQS	441-091-1040 04-1910.11-1001	VISUALLY IDENTIFY THREAT AIRCRAFT Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)

CONDITION: OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (63-2-4327)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a STRIKEWARN message from the higher HQ staff element with specific actions to be implemented in preparation for a friendly nuclear strike. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit HQ acknowledges warning. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Authenticates the call using analog and digital communications. c. Transcribes message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy. d. Acknowledges receipt by return message using analog and digital communications. * 2. Commander and leaders issue warning order. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alert assigned and attached subelements by most expedient means. b. Relay specific directed actions by analog and digital communications or messengers. 3. Unit performs preparatory actions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cover foxholes and shelters. b. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible. c. Place vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding. d. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. e. Cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. f. Wear designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. g. Zero dosimeters. h. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel). i. Disconnect non-essential electronic equipment. j. Ties down essential antennas. k. Disassemble non-essential antennas and antenna leads. l. Improve shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects. m. Secure loose flammable or explosive items and water containers. n. Start periodic monitoring. o. Continue to harden positions and vehicles. p. Disconnect all electronic equipment. q. Initiates COOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS STP 21-24-SMCT	O1-5831.02-0003 031-503-3008	Read a Message IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007 O4-5030.00-2013 O4-5030.00-2017 O4-5030.00-2019	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction Prepare for Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Attack Control Unit Radiation Exposure

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (63-2-4328)
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-4) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A nuclear attack has occurred and the unit must respond by preparing for the fallout predicted to arrive in its AO. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ staff element has disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with estimated time of arrival for fallout. The higher HQ unit NBC defense equipment is available. The NBC 3 nuclear reports and OEG have been provided by the higher HQ staff element. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel complete fallout preparation before arrival of fallout IAW the TSOP and directives provided by the higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Unit prepares for radiological fallout.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dons protective mask. <p>NOTE: If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Identifies fallout prediction zone the unit is in. d. Calculates how much radiation is expected. e. Wears individual dosimeters (selected personnel). f. Covers foxhole and shelter. g. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters. h. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. i. Continues operational mission as directed by the higher HQ staff element (essential personnel only). j. Occupies shelters or closed vehicles (nonessential personnel). k. Starts continuous monitoring. l. Continues to improve/increase overhead cover prior to the arrival of fallout. m. Occupies shelters upon the arrival of fallout. n. Calculates optimum time of exit from shelter(s). o. Submits NBC 4 initial report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. p. Takes readings every 15 minutes. q. Submits NBC 4 peak report to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. r. Takes readings every 30 minutes for 2.5 hours. s. Submits NBC series report to the higher HQ S2/S3 based on readings using analog and digital communications or messenger. <p>2. Unit NBC defense teams perform monitoring activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine radiation dose rate. b. Relay warning to unit personnel using analog and digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until "All Clear" is given or if directed to move. d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage. e. Report dose rate and total dosage to the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. * 3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan. a. Identify current mission status. b. Perform comparative analysis between the RES and the OEG. c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by subelements to minimize personnel exposure. d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by subelements to minimize shelter and vehicle contamination. e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. f. Disseminate contingency plan to all subelements and the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. g. Coordinate with the higher HQ S4 for decontamination after fallout is complete using analog and digital communications. h. Direct deliberate decontamination. i. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. j. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1018	REACT TO A NUCLEAR HAZARD
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2004	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 4 REPORTS
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020.09-1020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4020.43-0079	RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5020	RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4020.43-0167	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4020.43-0168	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
	63-2-5020	RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4020	Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

CONDITION: Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (63-2-4334)
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Automatic alarms sound or color changes in chemical detector paper indicate the presence of contaminants. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is tactically deployed at MOPP2. Intelligence reports from the higher HQ staff element indicate that the threat is capable of attacking with chemical weapons. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP4 within 2 to 4 minutes, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until unit is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit personnel employ protective measures. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds, with hood within 15 seconds. b. Initiate appropriate alarms (vocal and nonvocal). c. Don protective gloves within 45 seconds of alarm. d. Conduct skin decontamination within 2 minutes of alarm. e. Identify type of agent using chemical agent detector kits. f. Conduct operator spraydown and personal equipment decontamination within 15 minutes of alarm. g. Continue mission unless directed otherwise. 2. Unit personnel protect equipment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies. b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP. c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and paper. * 3. Unit leaders provide NBC reports to the higher HQ S2/S3. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report as soon as tactical situation permits using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Request permission to move, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Coordinate with higher HQ S4 on for hasty or deliberate decontamination support using analog and digital communications.. d. Forward follow-up NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after the attack using analog and digital communications or messenger. * 4. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (if chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures. b. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness. c. Observe directed individuals for delayed symptoms. d. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. systems.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Break the seal in a shady area (directed personnel). b. Remain unmasked for five minutes (directed personnel). c. Remask and clear masks (directed personnel). <p>NOTE: Task steps 6 and 7 are performed only if chemical agent detector kits are not available.</p> <p>* 6. Unit leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper. b. Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures. c. Observe directed individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation. <p>NOTE: Wait 5 minutes after directed individuals have unmasked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Observe directed individuals for another 10 minutes after they unmask again, for symptoms of chemical incapacitation. e. Initiate "All Clear" signal, if no symptoms appear. f. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. <p>7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper. b. Break mask seal in a shady area (directed individuals). c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds (directed individuals). d. Clear mask (directed individuals). e. Reseal mask (directed individuals). f. Remain masked for 10 minutes (directed individuals). g. Unmask for five minutes (directed individuals). h. Remask for 10 minutes (directed individuals). i. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear. j. Repeat unmasking procedures, steps b-i above, for remaining unit personnel. k. Report results to higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. <p>* 8. Commander and leaders reorganize unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish Situational Awareness. b. Reestablish chain of command. c. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with the higher HQ S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger. d. Inspect unit personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level. e. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area. f. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
	031-503-3005	PREPARE AND SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORTS
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack
	04-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report
	04-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction
STP 21-I-MQS	04-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures
	S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4013.09-1013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202.09-1029	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013.43-0079	Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0079	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-5202	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK
	63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0167	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4013.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4202.43-0168	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-5013	PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-5202	PREPARE UNIT FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4013	Prepare Unit For Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions
	63-2-4202	Prepare Unit for a Chemical Attack

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: 20 COLLECTION SECTIONS
 MAIN COLLECTION PLT HQ

TASK: ESTABLISH A COLLECTION POINT (10-2-0314)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The collection point section will establish the receiving, processing, and evacuation sections, road network, and screening of the collection point to include the holding area and the refrigeration unit. A mobile collection point must perform operations from vehicles or in a hastily constructed site. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The collection point is established IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Team Leader (w/20 coll. secs, Main coll. plt.) identifies hazards to the environment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies potential hazards to streams, lakes, ponds and wetlands. b. Identifies potential hazards to threatened and endangered species. c. Identifies potential hazards to historical and archeological sites. d. Identifies potential maneuver damage hazards (soil erosion). * 2. Team Leader (w/20 coll. secs, Main coll. plt.) selects a collection point site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Chooses a site close to a MSR, helipad, or field airstrip. b. Identifies area easily accessible by units evacuating remains to the collection point. c. Identifies an area which can accommodate refrigeration containers. d. Establishes site close to life, personnel, communications, medical, and engineer support. e. Makes use of natural, or manmade screening material for camouflage. f. Selects site within the perimeter of the supporting elements. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 3. Collection Point Team (w/Main coll. plt.) establishes a collection point. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clears the area of vegetation and obstructions. b. Prepares a road network. c. Posts road directional signs. d. Constructs perimeter screening. e. Positions refrigeration vehicles. f. Establishes the receiving, processing, evacuation, and holding areas. g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1106	Process remains, effects and records at a collection point.
	101-515-1202	Prepare a Collection Point Case File
	101-515-1404	Receive remains, effects and records at a collection point (CP)
	101-515-1607	Record Data on DD Form 1077 (Collection Point Register of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1608	Ship remains, effects, and records from a collection point.
	101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1621	Record Information in Computer Data System
	101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing-Fingerprint Chart)
	101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing-Effects and Physical Data)
	101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing-Anatomical Chart)
	101-515-1648	Record Data on DD Form 891 (Record of Identification Processing - Dental Chart)
	101-515-1649	Record Data on DD Form 892 (Record of Identification Processing - Skeletal Chart)
101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector	

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: 20 COLLECTION SECTIONS

TASK: OPERATE A COLLECTION POINT (10-2-0315)
(JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10)

(FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The collection point section will operate the receiving, refrigeration, processing, and evacuation of remains and their accompanying PE at the MACP. These MACPs provide DS/GS support depending on the mission. MACPs designed to provide DS of a combat maneuver element are highly mobile in structure. These collection points operate in the forward logistical support area. MACPs designed to provide GS to a given area or major command are more stable in structure. These collection points operate normally within large logistical bases. While these points are more stable in nature, the collection point section can still deploy forward as the logistical base or major command moves forward. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The collection point section will operate the collection point IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Receiving personnel (from 20 coll. secs, Main coll. plt.) receive remains. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Unload remains from the vehicle. b. Examine remains for ordnance or booby traps (If ordnance is found notify EOD personnel). c. Initiate proper documentation (DD Form 1077, two evacuation tags, alpha index card, and case file). d. Transport remains to the holding area or processing area. e. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. f. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 2. Processing personnel (from 20 coll. secs., Main coll. plt.) process remains. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Accept remains from the receiving or holding section. b. Initiate the processing sequence. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Examine all documents, for accuracy, which accompany the remains. (2) Check for DD Form 1380 and get DD 2064 (Death Certificate). c. Check for major missing portions and documentation (create a portions evacuation tag and certificate of "Non-recoverability of missing major portions" if necessary). d. Fingerprint remains using DD Form 894, if possible. e. Initiate DD Form 890 for all official military and personal identification media, PE, and personal equipment. f. Initiate DD Form 1076. g. Place remains in Human Remains Pouch. h. Transport remains to the Holding or Evacuation area. i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 3. Personnel (from 20 coll. secs., Main coll. plt.) will Hold/Evacuate remains. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinate for transportation with higher headquarters. b. Hold remains in refrigeration unit awaiting transportation. c. Initiate DD Form 1075. d. Load remains on wheeled vehicles or fixed/rotary winged aircraft. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1106	Process remains, effects and records at a collection point.
	101-515-1202	Prepare a Collection Point Case File
	101-515-1404	Receive remains, effects and records at a collection point (CP)
	101-515-1607	Record Data on DD Form 1077 (Collection Point Register of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1608	Ship remains, effects, and records from a collection point.
	101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1621	Record Information in Computer Data System
	101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing-Fingerprint Chart)
	101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing-Effects and Physical Data)
	101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing-Anatomical Chart)
	101-515-1648	Record Data on DD Form 891 (Record of Identification Processing - Dental Chart)
	101-515-1649	Record Data on DD Form 892 (Record of Identification Processing - Skeletal Chart)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	10-2-0314	ESTABLISH A COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	10-2-0314	ESTABLISH A COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-698-30-MTP	10-2-0314	ESTABLISH A COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-MA-BASE-MTP	10-2-0314	ESTABLISH A COLLECTION POINT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: 20 COLLECTION SECTIONS

TASK: CONDUCT SEARCH AND RECOVERY MISSIONS (10-2-0316)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Search, recovery, tentative identification, and evacuation is the four-phased activity which is the first step in the care and handling of deceased personnel. It is the systematic process of searching for remains and PE, plotting and recording their location, and evacuating them to a mortuary affairs facility. These missions are conducted by unit organizations and mortuary affairs personnel. In situations when a unit is unable to recover their remains, the unit coordinates with the appropriate higher headquarters to request search and recovery support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Search, recovery, tentative identification, and evacuation operations are done IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Team Leader (w/20 coll. secs., Main coll. plt.) plans for search & recovery operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtain all reports & information concerning the incident from casualty, intelligence sections, and the unit which suffered the loss. b. If possible, conduct a map and aerial reconnaissance of the search area before the mission. c. Determine the requirements for personnel and equipment to conduct operation. d. Arrange for suitable transportation of personnel and equipment to and from the recovery site. e. Arrange for security, and Explosive Ordnance Disposal, if necessary. f. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. g. Enforce environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>* 2. Team Leader (w/20 coll. secs., Main coll. plt.) supervises the search & recovery mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Brief team members on all aspects of the mission. b. Inspect team members and equipment for readiness. c. Assign team members duties and responsibilities. <p>3. Search & recovery team from the losing unit (w/92M assistance) searches for remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Question local inhabitants, if present. b. Tag each remains and portions of remains. c. Check for booby traps and ordnance before moving remains. d. Tag each remains and portions with a search and recovery number tag. e. Make a sketch or photograph of the recovery site. f. Complete the required forms and reports, DD Forms 565, 567, and a map overlay. g. Inventory personal effects using DD Form 1076. h. Search the area around the remains for unassociated PE. i. Evacuate remains feet first. j. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. k. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. Team Leader conducts the AAR & submits necessary reports to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1104	Search for remains
	101-515-1201	Prepare a Search & Recovery Case File
	101-515-1354	Recover remains
	101-515-1601	Plot position using GPS
	101-515-1603	Assist With Recovery Site Sketch
	101-515-1604	Record data on DD Form 1074 (Questionnaire of Local Inhabitants)
	101-515-1605	Record Data on DD Form 567 (Record of Search and Recovery)
	101-515-1616	Excavate Recovery Site
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1651	Set up grid system for recovery site.
	101-515-1652	Operate Transit (Theodolite)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	10-2-0315	OPERATE A COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	10-2-0315	OPERATE A COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-698-30-MTP	10-2-0315	OPERATE A COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-MA-BASE-MTP	10-2-0315	OPERATE A COLLECTION POINT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: MAIN COLLECTION PLT HQ
20 COLLECTION SECTIONS

TASK: ESTABLISH A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION COLLECTION POINT (10-2-0317)
(JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point will be established when the threat of Nuclear, Biological, & Chemical warfare exists. The handling of NBC contaminated remains is a three-phase process consisting of: recovery from place of death to a MADCP where decontamination and field verification occur, movement to the Theater Quality Control (QC) station, and final verification within the theater or upon arrival at CONUS military mortuary. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point section will establish a MADCP IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Team Leader (w/FWD coll. plt., Main coll. plt.) selects a Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies an area in close proximity to the contaminated area, or the sector to be supported. b. Identifies an area which is easily accessible to units evacuating remains to the MADCP. c. Locates in close proximity to a good road network, and availability of landing zones and airfields. d. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. e. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>2. Construct a MADCP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clear the area of vegetation and obstructions. b. Prepare a road network. c. Post road directional signs. d. Construct perimeter screening. e. Position refrigeration vehicles. f. Construct a sump and munitions holding area. g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>3. Establish the dismount point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Locate the MADCP outside the perimeter in close proximity of the holding area. b. Erect tents. c. Erect latrine or other type screening. d. Erect the roller conveyors system. <p>4. Construct the holding area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position refrigeration units. b. Erect roller conveyors, litter stands, spine boards, and hazardous waste containers. <p>5. Construct the reception station.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Erect the TEMPER tent. b. Set up the lighting system. c. Erect the roller conveyor system. 6. Construct the Wash and Rinse station. a. Erect the TEMPER tent. b. Set up the lighting tent. c. Erect the roller conveyor system. d. Position the Decontamination System. e. Mix the decontamination solution. 7. Construct the Detection/QC station. a. Erect the TEMPER tent. b. Set up the lighting system. c. Erect the roller conveyor system. d. Establish the storage, rest and transfer case areas. e. Establish the CAM check, and PE/Case file area. f. Ensure at least 30 meters inside clean area. 8. Construct the release station. a. Erect the TEMPER tent. b. Set up the lighting system. c. Erect the roller conveyor system. d. Position refrigeration vehicles. e. Establish the storage, medical and PE areas. f. Ensure it is at least 60 meters inside clean area. 9. Construct the Theater Quality Control station. a. Locate near the TMEP. b. Erect the TEMPER tent. c. Set up the lighting system. d. Erect the roller conveyor system.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1210	Process Remains at a MADCP Reception Station
	101-515-1212	Process Remains at a MADCP Detection/Quality Control Station
	101-515-1213	Process Remains at a MADCP Release Station
	101-515-1214	Process Remains at a Theater Quality Control Station

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing-Fingerprint Chart)
	101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing-Effects and Physical Data)
	101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing-Anatomical Chart)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector
	101-515-1707	Receive Remains at a MADCP Dismount Site
	101-515-1708	Process Remains at a MADCP Wash/Rinse Station

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	10-2-0318	OPERATE A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION POINT
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	10-2-0318	OPERATE A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION POINT
ARTEP 10-698-30-MTP	10-2-0318	OPERATE A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION POINT
ARTEP 10-MA-BASE-MTP	10-2-0318	OPERATE A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION POINT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: 5 FORWARD COLLECTION PLT HQS
 MAIN COLLECTION PLT HQ

TASK: OPERATE A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION POINT (10-2-0318)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: A MADCP section will operate a Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point during the threat of NBC warfare. In the case of a NBC event, both military and civilian experts from the medical, chemical/biological/nuclear science community, and public health service will be consulted. No remains leave the theater until such time as they are safe for handling and importation into the United States. In order to follow the national policy of returning all remains to the PADD(person authorized to direct disposition of remains), the remains of US personnel who die in a theater of operations from contamination must be effectively decontaminated. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Mortuary Affairs Decontamination Collection Point section will operate a MADCP IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Operate the dismount point. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Receive and unload remains. b. Remove munitions and place in munitions storage area. c. Initiate DD Form 1077, or make entry on established form. d. Enter evacuation number on metal tag and attach to remains. e. Operate refrigeration units between 34 & 37 degrees Fahrenheit. f. Move remains to the holding area or the reception station. 2. Process remains at the reception station. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Initiate a case file. b. Remove all clothing and equipment from the remains. c. Inspect clothing and remains for PE and identification media. d. Place contaminated PE in plastic bag, with an evacuation number tag, place equipment and clothing in hazardous waste containers. e. Inventory PE and initiate DD Form 1076. f. Prepare a certificate of destruction. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 3. Process remains at the wash/rinse station. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Spray remains with soapy water, and wash with a sponge. b. In conjunction with applying the Sodium Hypochlorite solution, use a sponge or bristled brush to wash remains for at least five minutes. c. Rinse remains with clear water. d. Decontaminate PE in the same manner as the remains. e. Place PE in a clean plastic bag. f. Allow remains to drain completely. g. Keep sides of tent rolled up for better ventilation. h. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. i. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 4. Process remains at the Detection/QC station. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Ensure PE and case file accompany remains.</p> <p>b. Place the top half of a transfer case over the remains.</p> <p>c. Raise the side of the transfer case and check remains with the appropriate test and/or monitor kit and/or device.</p> <p>d. Check the PE with the appropriate monitoring and/or test kit and/or device.</p> <p>e. Remove the top half of the transfer case and clean with decontamination solution.</p> <p>f. Place remains in human remains pouch.</p> <p>g. Move remains to the "Hot Line", if remains still register contamination, return remains and effects to the wash/rinse station, and repeat the process.</p> <p>h. If, after three attempts, remains register contamination, the remains are segregated in the holding area and technical experts are consulted.</p> <p>i. If remains cannot be decontaminated, they are, with the geographic combatant commander's concurrence, interred in theater.</p> <p>j. If remains, PE, and case file are decontaminated, transfer remains from spine board to a clean litter from the release station.</p> <p>5. Process remains at the release station.</p> <p>a. Place remains in second human remains pouch.</p> <p>b. Release the PE and case file to the MA Specialist.</p> <p>c. Inventory PE and check against existing DD Form 1076.</p> <p>d. Place PE and case file in large plastic bag, seal, and record seal number on top of DD Form 1076.</p> <p>e. Secure plastic bag to remains pouch.</p> <p>f. Place remains in refrigeration unit to await transportation.</p> <p>g. Prepare DD Form 1075 prior to evacuation of remains.</p> <p>h. Place the seal number in block 7a of DD Form 1075.</p> <p>i. Prepare a certificate of decontamination with OIC signature.</p> <p>j. Driver or escort of evacuation vehicle signs for remains and PE.</p> <p>6. Process remains at the Theater Quality Control Station.</p> <p>a. Unload remains and move remains into the facility.</p> <p>b. Re-inventory PE and complete block 11 on DD Form 1076.</p> <p>c. After DD Form 1076 is verified place with the case file in the remains pouch.</p> <p>d. If remains test positive, move remains to an area where they are washed again with a decontamination solution, rinsed, and rechecked.</p> <p>e. If remains continue to register contaminated after the third attempt, they will be interred in theater with the concurrence of the geographic combatant commander.</p> <p>f. Prior to evacuation the NCOIC signs a statement certifying that the remains and PE are clear for further evacuation.</p> <p>7. Process biologically contaminated remains.</p> <p>a. Place remains in two human remains pouches, and mark BIOLOGICAL (BIO).</p> <p>b. Keep remains separate from other remains.</p> <p>c. Mark the top of all case files "BIO".</p> <p>d. Enter non-durable PE considered to be contaminated, on a certificate of destruction and place PE in separate contaminated waste barrels marked "BIO".</p> <p>e. Treat durable PE the same as those for chemical agent contamination.</p> <p>f. Omit verification with the Chemical Agent Monitor.</p> <p>8. Process nuclear contaminated remains.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Add radiation surveys to all MADCP operations (e.g. routes of travel, and MADCP sites). b. Monitor contaminated area to determine work parameters. c. Do not remove clothing from remains prior to arriving at the MADCP to assist in tentative identification. d. At the MADCP, place remains on clean cloth and remove outer clothing and place in plastic bag, place remains in human remains pouch and mark "NUCLEAR". e. Outer clothing is placed in a metal drum and the drums are placed at least 10 meters outside the work area. f. Survey the remains with the appropriate monitor. g. PE is removed and placed in a plastic bag, with paper tag reflecting evacuation number. h. Decontaminate remains the same as for chemically contaminated remains, but omit the sodium hypochlorite wash. i. Hand wash, with water, durable items of PE, and thoroughly brush non-durable PE. j. Monitor remains and PE separately at the detection/QC station. k. If remains or PE register contamination, they are returned to the holding area for a specified amount of time. l. After the stated amount of time has passed remains are sent through the decontamination procedure again. m. If remains continue to register contaminated after the third attempt, they will be interred in theater with the concurrence of the geographic combatant commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1210	Process Remains at a MADCP Reception Station
	101-515-1212	Process Remains at a MADCP Detection/Quality Control Station
	101-515-1213	Process Remains at a MADCP Release Station
	101-515-1214	Process Remains at a Theater Quality Control Station
	101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing-Fingerprint Chart)
	101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing-Effects and Physical Data)
	101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing-Anatomical Chart)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector
	101-515-1707	Receive Remains at a MADCP Dismount Site
	101-515-1708	Process Remains at a MADCP Wash/Rinse Station

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	10-2-0317	ESTABLISH A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	10-2-0317	ESTABLISH A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-698-30-MTP	10-2-0317	ESTABLISH A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION COLLECTION POINT
ARTEP 10-MA-BASE-MTP	10-2-0317	ESTABLISH A MORTUARY AFFAIRS DECONTAMINATION COLLECTION POINT

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: MAIN COLLECTION PLT HQ

TASK: ESTABLISH A THEATER MORTUARY AFFAIRS EVACUATION POINT (10-2-0319)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point section will establish a TMEP to allow the Theater Commander the option to immediately evacuate unembalmed remains from the theater. The TMEP provides general support in the receiving and evacuating of all remains and their accompanying PE to a CONUS military mortuary. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Quartermaster Collection Company (MA), if tasked to operate a TMEP prior to the Quartermaster Mortuary Affairs Company (EAC) entering theater, must establish a TMEP IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Team Leader (w/Main coll. plt.) selects a TMEP site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Chooses a site close to a Main Supply Route, major aerial port of embarkation, helipad, and Air Mobility Command (AMC) operations. b. Identifies an area which is easily accessible to units evacuating remains to the TMEP. c. Determines whether the area is large enough to accommodate (8x8x20) refrigeration containers with dock, transfer case storage area; receiving, processing, administrative, and shipping areas. d. Sets-up close to life, personnel, communications, engineer support, ordnance, waste disposal facilities, and medical unit. e. Identifies if the area can support a temporary interment site. f. Uses natural, or manmade screening material. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. <p>2. The Main coll. plt. will construct a TMEP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clear the area of vegetation and obstructions. b. Prepare a road network, or improve/use existing road network, and parking area. c. Post road directional signs. d. Construct perimeter screening. e. Position refrigeration containers and construct dock, or use existing cooling/refrigeration facility. f. Erect tentage for the receiving, processing, shipping, administrative, and supply areas. g. Coordinate for engineer support to construct a helipad. h. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. i. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1621	Record Information in Computer Data System
	101-515-1622	Receive Remains, Effects, and Records at a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
	101-515-1623	Process Remains, Effects, and Records at a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
	101-515-1624	Ship Remains, Effects, and Records from a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
	101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing-Fingerprint Chart)
	101-515-1645	Prepare AF Form 137 (Footprint Chart)
	101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing-Effects and Physical Data)
	101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing-Anatomical Chart)
	101-515-1648	Record Data on DD Form 891 (Record of Identification Processing - Dental Chart)
	101-515-1649	Record Data on DD Form 892 (Record of Identification Processing - Skeletal Chart)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector
101-515-1701	Prepare a TMEP Case File	

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: OPERATE A THEATER MORTUARY AFFAIRS EVACUATION POINT (10-2-0320)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point section will operate a TMEP to provide an alternative for mortuary or internment operations. The TMEP performs quality assurance checks on existing processing documentation and initiates any additional processing documentation that is required. The TMEP initiates all shipping documents needed to coordinate for the evacuation of the remains. TMEP(s) are located at major aerial ports of embarkation. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Quartermaster Collection Company (MA), if tasked to operate a TMEP prior to the Quartermaster Mortuary Affairs Company (EAC) entering theater, must operate a TMEP IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TMEP section (from the Main coll. plt.) receives remains. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Obtains copy of DD Form 1075 from the operator. b. Checks off remains on DD Form 1075, and ensures seal number, evacuation number, and case file match as remains are offloaded. c. Prepares two TMEP evacuation tags. d. Makes TMEP log entry, based on DD Form 1075 and enter name data on case folder. e. Enters location of remains. f. Removes MACP evacuation tag and places in case folder. g. Secures one TMEP evacuation tag to remains and one to the remains pouch. h. Gives case folder to processing section and moves remains to designated area. i. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. j. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 2. Process remains. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Performs inspection functions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Removes DD Form 1380 and place in case folder. (2) Ensures TMEP evacuation tag is attached to remains and pouch. (3) Verifies paperwork matches remains and TMEP evacuation number. (4) Places TMEP evacuation number in upper right corner of all paperwork. (5) Moves remains to next station. b. Performs processing functions. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) Verifies that paperwork matches remains and TMEP evacuation number. (2) Searches remains for munitions. (3) Moves LBE that has identification media with the remains. (4) Removes serviceable LBE with no identification media, and place in equipment box for return to supply system. (5) Does not remove clothing. (6) Searches remains' clothing for PE and identification media. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>(7) Attaches PE bag to remains. (8) Moves remains and file to next station.</p> <p>c. Perform fingerprinting functions. (1) Verify that paperwork and TMEP evacuation number matches the remains. (2) Complete DD Form 894 and place in case folder. (3) Move remains to next station.</p> <p>d. Perform quality assurance inspection. (1) Verify that paperwork and TMEP evacuation number matches the remains. (2) Inspect remains for explosives and/or flammables and PE. (3) Inspect the remains pouch for serviceability. (4) Close remains pouch and move to shipping station or refrigeration unit. (5) Take case folder to administrative section. (6) Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. (7) Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>3. Administrative Operations. a. Receives case folder and paperwork from the Quality Control station. b. Creates alpha card. c. Photocopies all records in case folder. d. Places photocopies in TMEP case folder. e. Calls the air terminal operations center (ATOC) to determine flight schedules, times and dates, and informs them of how many pallets are ready for shipment. f. If a longer than 24 hour wait is projected, request a flight diversion. g. Obtains mission number, estimated time of departure from ATOC and informs the shipping section NCOIC. h. Prepares transportation documents: DD Form 1384, DD Form 1387, DD Form 1387-2, and AF Form 127. i. Places shipping documents, and original decedent documents to be shipped with remains, in case folder, and delivers to shipping section. j. Receives signed AF Form 127 from shipping section driver and places in TMEP case folder. k. Prepares and dispatches shipping priority message DD Form 173/2, within two hours after actual flight departs. l. Files case folder sequentially by TMEP evacuation number.</p> <p>4. Shipping Operations. a. Receives remains. b. Verifies that the case folder paperwork from the administrative section matches the remains and remains tag. c. Places remains into transfer case. d. Gives transfer case serial number to the administrative section for completion of shipping documents. e. Secures remains with tie down straps in transfer case. f. Places case file in a plastic zip-lock bag and secures with tape to the top side of the remains pouch. g. Places approximately 40 pounds of bagged ice in transfer case around the remains. h. Secures lid to transfer case and puts on seal. i. Places one copy of DD Form 1387 on top of transfer case at the head end approximately six inches from the edge.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
j. Places DD Form 1387-2 into plastic packing list and affixes to head end or transfer case under tube. k. Palletizes transfer case. l. Places cargo net and tie down straps over cargo. m. Lifts pallet on to truck. n. Provides driver with copies of transport control movement document, AF 127, and DD Form 1387-2 for each remains (one packet per pallet). o. Delivers remains to flight line cargo section. p. Turns over paperwork, and obtains signature on each AF 127, then returns them to the administration section.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1609	Record Data on DD Form 1075 (Convoy List of Remains of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1621	Record Information in Computer Data System
	101-515-1622	Receive Remains, Effects, and Records at a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
	101-515-1623	Process Remains, Effects, and Records at a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
	101-515-1624	Ship Remains, Effects, and Records from a Theater Mortuary Evacuation Point
	101-515-1633	Prepare data on DD Form 1149 (Requisition and Invoice/Shipping Document)
	101-515-1634	Prepare DD Form 1387-2 (Special Handling/Certification)
	101-515-1635	Prepare DD Form 1384 (Transportation Control and Movement Control)
	101-515-1636	Prepare DD Form 127 (Air Traffic Receipt)
	101-515-1637	Prepare DD Form 1387 (Military Shipment Label)
	101-515-1641	Prepare Mortuary Affairs Case File Records for Remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1643	Record data on DD Form 565 (Statement of Recognition of Deceased Personnel)
	101-515-1644	Record Data on DD Form 894 (Record of Identification Processing-Fingerprint Chart)
	101-515-1645	Prepare AF Form 137 (Footprint Chart)

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	101-515-1646	Record Data on DD Form 890 (Record of Identification Processing-Effects and Physical Data)
	101-515-1647	Record Data on DD Form 893 (Record of Identification Processing-Anatomical Chart)
	101-515-1648	Record Data on DD Form 891 (Record of Identification Processing - Dental Chart)
	101-515-1649	Record Data on DD Form 892 (Record of Identification Processing - Skeletal Chart)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector
	101-515-1701	Prepare a TMEP Case File

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: EVACUATION SECTION

TASK: CONDUCT INTERMENT OPERATIONS (10-2-0321)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Quartermaster Collection Company (MA) can conduct temporary interment of remains in OCONUS as a last resort. Every effort should be made to return remains to CONUS as soon as possible. When interment is required, separate interment sites should be established for burial of allied and enemy deceased. The expedient and respectful repatriation of deceased personnel to their PADD is the top priority of the joint mortuary affairs program. Temporary interments are used for health, safety, sanitation, and morale reasons at unit level. Unit commanders must obtain permission from the Geographic combatant commander to conduct temporary interment operations. In extreme circumstances, when a unit is cut off and has no means to communicate with higher headquarters, the senior commander is responsible for deciding whether temporary interment will be utilized after all known support options have failed. When circumstances warrant the interment of remains, conduct recovery operations immediately. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Quartermaster Collection Company (MA), will conduct interment operations IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Team Leader (w/2 evac/interment sec.) selects an interment site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select site on high ground with good drainage. b. Avoid areas that have high water tables, or that can flood easily. c. Dig pilot holes to check for underlying rock formations, and ease of digging. d. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. e. Enforces environmental procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 2. Engineer support opens the interment site. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Dig as many rows as necessary 70 feet long by 3 feet deep, as wide as the earth moving equipments' blade(minimum of 2.5 feet). 3. Evac/Interment section receives the remains. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify the list of remains with the remains on the vehicle. b. Once verification is established, sign for the remains. c. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. d. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 4. Evac/Interment section process the remains. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assign each remains an interment processing number by using the next available sequential number from DD Form 1079. b. Use one page of DD Form 1079 for each row of 10 remains. c. Prepare two metal interment tags, write or etch the processing number on each tag and attach both tags to the remains. d. Initiate a case file for each remains, labeling the file with the interment processing number, name, rank, SSN, and branch of service. e. Include any documentation generated at the MACP as part of the interment case file. f. Search remains for ID media. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Establish tentative identification based on one or more of the ID media found. h. Complete DD Form 1079 (Interment/Disinterment register). i. Complete DD Form 1076 (Record of Personal Effects of Deceased Personnel), and secure PE to the remains. j. Complete DD Form 894 (Fingerprint chart), and place it in the case file. k. Place remains in a human remains pouch, remove one metal tag from the remains and attach it to the remains pouch. l. Assign the remains an interment row and space, and annotate on DD Form 1079. m. Enter the assigned number on the top right hand row on DD Form 894, and DD Form 1076. n. Place the remains in the assigned row and space in a head to foot relationship to the other remains. o. Place all completed forms in the case file. <p>5. Engineer support closes the interment site.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Refill the row when all interments are complete. b. Mark the beginning and end of each row with a metal stake (the stake should extend into the ground at least two feet and two feet above ground). c. Securely affix a metal tag to each stake indicating the row number (use a GPS device, if available, to determine the location of each row). d. Record the location information on DD Form 1079. e. Hand carry all forms and records, by special courier to the JMAO. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1611	Receive remains, effects, and records at an interment site
	101-515-1612	Prepare Remains and Effects for Interment
	101-515-1613	Inter remains
	101-515-1615	Record Data on DD Form 1079 (Interment/Disinterment Register)
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1652	Operate Transit (Theodolite)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector
	101-515-1704	Prepare Interment Case File

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	10-2-0322	CONDUCT DISINTERMENT OPERATIONS
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	10-2-0322	CONDUCT DISINTERMENT OPERATIONS
ARTEP 10-698-30-MTP	10-2-0322	CONDUCT DISINTERMENT OPERATIONS
ARTEP 10-MA-BASE-MTP	10-2-0322	CONDUCT DISINTERMENT OPERATIONS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: EVACUATION SECTION

TASK: CONDUCT DISINTERMENT OPERATIONS (10-2-0322)
 (JTTP 4-06) (AR 385-10) (FM 10-64)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The Quartermaster Collection Company (MA) will disinter any remains interred temporarily. The Geographic combatant commander is responsible to ensure that all temporary interments are disinterred and US remains are returned to CONUS for disposition. This responsibility is carried out by the Joint Mortuary Affairs Office. The JMAO is responsible for monitoring, coordinating, and providing special guidance during disinterment operations. Battalion TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Quartermaster Collection Company (MA), will conduct disinterment operations IAW Joint Publication 4-06 JTTP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Team Leader (w/2 Evac/Interment sec.) directs section to disinter remains. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Personnel don OSHA protective clothing prior to initiating disinterments. b. Determine the exact location of each row by using maps and a GPS device. c. Open the row by using a backhoe and digging approximately one and a half feet. d. Dig the remaining depth using hand tools. e. Carefully remove dirt from all sides of the remains, and locate the metal tag that was attached to the outside of the remains pouch. f. Match the number on the tag to the DD Form 1079 processing number recorded during interment. g. Complete DD Form 1079 and prepare a processing tag in the same manner as in interment operations, and attach the tag to the shroud. h. If the pouch or shroud is not intact, then the area must be sifted for skeletal anatomy and PE. i. Place remains and pouch on a litter and remove them from the row. j. Evacuate the remains to a MACP for processing and further evacuation to the TMEP. k. When all the rows have been emptied and back-filled, report through channels to the JMAO when all remains have been disinterred from the site. l. Include the condition of the restored land being vacated in the report. m. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. n. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	101-515-1615	Record Data on DD Form 1079 (Interment/Disinterment Register)
	101-515-1617	Disinter remains
	101-515-1642	Record Data on DD Form 1076 (Military Operations Record of Personal Effects of Deceased personnel)
	101-515-1653	Operate a Metal Detector
	101-515-1705	Prepare a Disinterment Case File
	101-515-1706	Ship Remains, Effects From a Disinterment Site

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	10-2-0321	CONDUCT INTERMENT OPERATIONS
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	10-2-0321	CONDUCT INTERMENT OPERATIONS
ARTEP 10-698-30-MTP	10-2-0321	CONDUCT INTERMENT OPERATIONS
ARTEP 10-MA-BASE-MTP	10-2-0321	CONDUCT INTERMENT OPERATIONS

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Provide Personnel and Administrative Support (63-2-4015)
 (AR 600-8-104) (AR 220-1) (AR 380-5)
 (AR 600-8-1) (AR 600-8-19) (AR 600-8-2)
 (FM 12-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The higher headquarters S1 requires a personnel daily summary report. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit HQ is required to continuously support combat operations over a prolonged period of time. Unit personnel may have been killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative issues need to be resolved. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit HQ processes casualty reports. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy. c. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours of incident using analog and/or digital communications. d. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy. 2. Unit HQ performs strength accounting. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates elements' personnel status reports. b. Forwards personnel status report to the higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications. c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy. 3. Unit HQ performs equipment status reporting. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Consolidates elements' equipment status reports. b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications. 4. Unit HQ processes replacements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, MOPP gear, equipment, clothing, and shot records. b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation. c. Briefs replacements on chain of command and specific duties. d. Issues required supplies and equipment. e. Escorts unit replacements to assigned area. f. Records replacement data on battle reports. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> g. Coordinates transportation for movement of replacement individuals for supported unit to the gaining activity using analog and digital communications. h. Coordinates with support medical element for required immunizations using analog and digital communications. <p>5. Unit HQ provides administrative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours using analog and/or digital communications. b. Coordinates UCMJ actions with the battalion legal clerk using analog and/or digital communications. c. Administers unit awards program IAW procedures prescribed in the higher HQ TSOP. d. Provides unit-level mail service as prescribed by appropriate regulations and unit TSOP. e. Maintains classified materials IAW appropriate regulations. <p>6. Unit HQ implements microcomputer and ULC security procedures (Digital Units Only).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes "controlled access" procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s). b. Restricts access to computers by use of classified passwords. c. Rotates operator passwords every 30 days or earlier if compromise is suspected. d. Monitors ULC and microcomputers for proper usage. e. Establishes computer report distribution procedures. <p>7. Unit HQ provides health, welfare, and morale support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates for the distribution of specialty packs and sundry items IAW higher HQ OPORD and TSOP using analog and/or digital communications. b. Monitors unit field feeding for compliance with the TSOP. c. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP. d. Supervises physical conditioning program. e. Coordinates laundry and shower exchange support with the S4 section using analog and/or digital communications. f. Coordinates for religious activity support using analog and/or digital communications. g. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information to all subelements using analog and/or digital communications. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-0001.00-0028	Develop a Physical Fitness Program at the Company or Battalion Level
	O3-0150.00-1008	Initiate a Recommendation for an Award
	O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
	O3-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information and Material
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
	O3-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations
	O3-9080.10-1002	Administer Military Justice at Platoon or Section Level
STP 21-I-MQS	S1-9080.00-0001	The Military Justice System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Area Damage Control Functions (63-2-4028)

(FM 100-14)
(FM 3-4)

(FM 21-16)
(TC 5-400)

(FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is relieved of a threat encounter or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The commander and/or higher HQ has required a damage assessment be performed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher level HQ Control and Assessment CP has been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supported elements, as required. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted IAW the higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise unit ADC activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify damage to CP area. b. Forward ADC SITREP to Control and Assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and higher HQ rear operations annex. d. Identify danger areas and informs subordinate elements. e. Supervise unit restoration activities. f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP using analog and/or digital communications. <p>* 2. Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assemble required team members and equipment IAW the higher HQ OPORD and TSOP. b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP. c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ S4 guidance. d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads. e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by Control and Assessment CP. <p>3. Unit performs restoration activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, and damaged structures. b. Treats casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transports casualties. NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures. d. Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas. e. Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished. f. Employs NBC defense measures. g. Removes rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only). h. Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team using analog and/or digital communications. i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4014.09-1014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4014.43-0079	Plan Area Damage Control Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5014	PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4014.43-0167	Plan Area Damage Control Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4014.43-0167	Plan Area Damage Control Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4014.43-0168	Plan Area Damage Control Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5014	PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4014	Plan Area Damage Control Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Combat Battlefield Stress (63-2-4303)
 (FM 22-51) (FM 100-14) (FM 22-9)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has been involved in operations over a prolonged period of time, and personnel are exhibiting signs of battlefield stress. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. The unit's sleep plan and TSOP to manage BF soldiers has been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. This task is performed under all environment conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. Techniques used prevent degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of unit personnel.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level using analog and digital communications. b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Brief leaders' intention to all unit personnel. d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support. h. Implement buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among the soldiers and leaders. * 2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. c. Enforce the sleep plan IAW the TSOP. * 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and non-demanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. * 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assist soldiers in resolving family/home-related problems. c. Provide instruction on relaxation technique to all personnel prior to deployment. d. Conduct routine after-action stress debriefings. e. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition and memorial ceremonies. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of BF or stressed soldiers. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for medical evaluation. e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element. 6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with the commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy system and after-action stress debriefings. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-9001.11-0002	Establish a Positive Command Climate
	S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Process Enemy Prisoners of War (63-2-4304)
(FM 19-40)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat soldiers are surrendering or being captured. The unit is supporting tactical operations. An EPW collection point has been established in the support area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit evacuates EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOP and/or higher HQ directives. At MOPP4, EPW processing and evacuation times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point(s) locations to all sub-elements using analog and digital communications. b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with higher HQ staff element before transporting to the rear using analog and digital communications. c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current INTSUM. <p>2. Unit personnel search EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove all weapons and documents. b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value. c. Provide EPW a receipt for personal items taken. d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture. <p>3. Unit personnel segregate EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Segregate EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible. b. Treat EPW casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Transport EPW casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Report casualties to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. <p>4. Unit personnel silence EPW.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders. b. Prevent communications between captured personnel. c. Conduct no conversations in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline. <p>5. Unit personnel transport EPW to the rear.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area. b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transport EPW to the nearest collection point by vehicle. NOTE: If transportation is unavailable and time and distance factors permit, march EPW to the nearest collection point; if EPWs are held, water and rations must be provided.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-3711.13-0001	Process Captured Materiel
	O3-3751.01-0101	Supervise Processing of Captives at Unit Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Process Captured Documents and Equipment (63-2-4305)
(FM 34-54)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Threat equipment and documents have been captured. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting tactical operations.. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit processes all captured documents and equipment IAW disposition instructions from the S2/S3 section and the BN TSOP. At MOPP4, documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Commander and leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Disseminate to all subelements instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment using analog and digital communications. b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with S2/S3 using analog and digital communications. c. Coordinate with S2/3, Plans-Operations Branch for transportation of equipment to the rear using analog and digital communications. d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and Plans-Operations Branch guidance. <p>2. Unit personnel report capture of documents or equipment to S3, Plans-Operations Branch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Process reports on documents and equipment IAW FM 34-54 and the TSOP. b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from the Plans-Operations Branch, S2/S3, and S4 section using analog and digital communications. c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation. <p>3. Unit executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evacuate captured equipment IAW disposition instructions. b. Destroy the captured equipment (less medical) IAW disposition instructions. <p>NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Evacuate documents through Plan-Operations Branch to intelligence personnel. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	191-377-5250	HANDLE ENEMY PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions (63-2-4315)
 (FM 21-10) (AR 40-5) (FM 21-10-1)
 (FM 3-4) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities, and health hazards exist requiring field sanitation procedures be employed. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. A trained unit field sanitation team is assisting the commander in preventing any health threat. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. This task is performed under environment conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW the TSOP, OPORD, FM 21-10, and FM 21-10-1. FST team performs field sanitation activities IAW the TSOP, commander's guidance, FM 21-10, and FM 21-10-1. At MOPP4, only minimal essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the health threat, including actions such as the setting up of handwashing stations near each latrine and ration handling area. b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with TSOP and FM 21-10. c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures. d. Requests assistance for health related problems from higher headquarters for problems that are beyond the expertise of the FST IAW TSOP, OPORD, and CHS plan using the appropriate system. e. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>2. FST supervises unit field sanitation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintains field sanitation basic load IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1. b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1. c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual IAW FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. d. Monitors personnel to ensure use of protective measures against arthropods (skin, repellent, bednet, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance. e. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures such as handwashing. f. Supervises installation of appropriate latrine facilities based on terrain and FM 21-10. g. Inspects latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. h. Inspects latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. i. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> j. Inspects hand-washing devices IAW TSOP. k. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. l. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. m. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications n. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bed net repellent. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to FST. i. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-8310.00-9000	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine and Field Sanitation Procedures
STP 21-I-MQS	03-8310.00-3021 03-8310.00-3022	Protect Yourself Against Biting Insects Protect Yourself Against Diarrhea and Dysentery
	03-8310.00-3023	Practice Personal Hygiene to Maintain Fitness
	04-8310.00-3017	Protect Yourself Against Cold
	04-8310.00-3019	Protect Yourself Against Heat

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Transport Casualties (63-2-4316)

(FM 8-10-6)
(FM 3-5)

(FM 21-11)
(FM 8-10-7)

(FM 3-4)
(TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Some wounded EPW casualties may require evacuation. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Casualties must be evacuated from fighting positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transportation are employed. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits IAW TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Convention, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increases the time required to evacuate casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Unit commander and leaders supervise transportation of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify casualty collection points using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Identify transportation requirements. c. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport. d. Coordinate transportation of casualties from unit area with higher HQ staff element IAW TSOP and FM 8-10-6 using analog and digital communications or messenger. e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. f. Disseminate transportation information to unit personnel using analog and digital communications. g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ staff element IAW TSOP and FM 12-6 using analog and digital communications or messenger. <p>2. Unit elements prepare casualties for transport.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Treat casualties. <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Report casualties using analog and digital communications or messenger, as required. c. Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists. d. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW the TSOP. e. Forward spot casualty reports to unit HQ IAW TSOP using analog and digital communications. <p>3. Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>4. Unit elements transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Identify litter team(s). Construct improvised litter from available material, as required. Secure casualty on litter. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6. <p>5. Unit elements transport casualties to a MFT using available vehicles.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last IAW FM 8-10-6; this will allow a "last in, first out" unloading procedure. Secure casualties in vehicle. Transport casualties without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6. <p>* 6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical transportation, as needed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Transmit request IAW OPORD, TSOP, and FM 8-10-6 using analog and digital communications. Select landing site which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival. Supervise security of landing site IAW the TSOP. <p>7. Unit elements assist in loading ambulance.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew. Load casualty without causing unnecessary discomfort. Employ safety procedures IAW the TSOP and FM 8-10-6. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>8. Unit elements transport chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Assume MOPP4. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location using analog and digital communications. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station. Protect casualty from further contamination during transport. <p>9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW the TSOP. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to transport. Transport EPW casualties IAW the provisions of the Geneva Convention agreements and the TSOP. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	081-831-1040	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	081-831-1041	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
	04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Perform Risk Management Procedures (63-2-4326)
 (FM 100-14) (DA PAM 385-1) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in a tactical environment supporting operations. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Potential safety problems for tasks are identified and either reduced or eliminated. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk management procedures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander and leaders identify risk and or safety hazards. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the OPLAN, OPORD, and FRAGO using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions or tasks. d. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process. e. Contrast the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards. f. Conduct continuous assessment of phases of operations for safety and risk reduction. * 2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions. b. Identify all unwarranted risks. c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective. d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records. e. Describe operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low). f. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses. * 3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Select course of action that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks. b. Develop procedures that reduce risk. c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation. d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks. e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Practices safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations. b. Corrects unsafe acts on the spot. c. Reports to unit safety officer risk or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level. d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-9003.02-0001	Manage Accident Risk in Unit Operations
	O3-9003.03-0001	Supervise the Management of Accident Risk in Unit Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Receive Resupply by Airdrop (63-2-4514)
(FM 10-500-7) (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Since normal supply support transportation is unavailable, supplies and equipment have been requested by airdrop. MHE and vehicles have been requested. Airdrop of supplies and equipment may be preplanned or immediate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under most environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies and equipment are derigged and airdrop items are recovered IAW with the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, resupply by airdrop is significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit HQ prepares requests for supplies and equipment by airdrop. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies supplies and equipment needed. b. Forwards requests for additional supplies and equipment to higher HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Identifies drop zone. d. States date and time of airdrop on request. e. Forwards request for preplanned or immediate airdrop to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. * 2. Commander and element leaders develop airdrop supply and equipment receipt plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designate a recovery officer and safety officer. b. Verify delivery time and location with higher HQ staff element using digital devices, radio, wire, or messenger. c. Coordinate for DZ control with an Air Force combat control team or an Army pathfinder unit, through higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. d. Prepare recovery and alternate plans. e. Identify the number of people, equipment, and vehicles required for the recovery of supplies and equipment. f. Coordinate transportation and MHE support with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. g. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. h. Identify environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. i. Brief personnel on the tactical situation, recovery plan, and alternate plans. 3. Unit receives supplies and equipment. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Secures drop zone or AO. b. Derigs supplies and equipment. c. Records shortages. d. Identifies damaged items. e. Evacuates supplies and equipment. f. Retrieves airdrop rigging equipment. g. Buries or destroys airdrop rigging equipment that cannot be removed. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
h. Inspects the drop zone or area of operation to make certain no serviceable airdrop equipment is left behind. i. Forwards airdrop equipment to nearest salvage collection point or other location as directed by the S4 section. j. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff elements using analog and digital communications or messenger. k. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. l. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Provide Unit Supply Support (63-2-4515)
 (FM 10-27-4) (AR 710-2) (DA PAM 710-2-1)
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit HQ is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies are required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies, weapons, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or coordinated for use, when needed. At MOPP4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs unit supply operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. b. Verifies ULLS-S4 input, records, and output for accuracy. c. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand by using ULLS-S4-generated hand receipts and component of end item listings. <p>NOTE: The commander prepares for inventories by having the supply sergeant access unit hand receipts and component listings from the ULLS-S4 main menu and printing out required reports.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> d. Updates the ULLS-S4 database using the annotated worksheets. e. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP. f. Directs issue of supplies and equipment IAW higher HQ guidance and/or TSOP sustainment controls. g. Forwards routine supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ S4 section by inputting requests into ULLS-S4 and forwarding request data disks to the S4 section. h. Forwards emergency supply requests to the higher HQ S4 section using analog and digital communications and follow up with a supply request through ULLS-S4. i. Anticipates supply needs and requirements of the unit. <p>* 2. Supply Sergeant supervises unit supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verifies supply due-in status from the ULLS-S4 document register. <p>NOTE: The supply sergeant updates the ULLS-S4 document register regularly with status disks received from the SSA. The supply sergeant accesses the document register from the ULLS-S4 main menu to check statuses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand using ULLS-S4 generated hand receipts and components of end-items listings. c. Develops supply storage plans. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures. e. Supervises control of weapons and ammunition. f. Prepares input to Material Condition Status Reports maintained by the maintenance personnel by annotation of the ULLS-G generated equipment status sheets. g. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 3. Unit HQ requests additional supplies. a. Collects requirements from elements using analog and digital communications or messenger. b. Calculates resupply requirements. c. Records requests on the ULLS-S4 document register. d. Forwards resupply request to higher HQ S4 section using analog and digital communications. 4. Supply personnel receive supplies. a. Compare supply quantities and stock numbers requisitioned against quantities and stock numbers received. b. Update the ULLS-S4 document register with quantities and date received, as well as any new status on partial shipments. NOTE: Update document register by accessing it from the ULLS-S4 main menu and changing appropriate data fields. c. Forward supplies to requesting element.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records
	O3-5101.00-0284	Inspect Unit Supply Records

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Receive External Sling Load Resupply (63-2-4516)
 (FM 10-450-3) (FM 10-450-4) (FM 55-450-5)
 (TC 5-400)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is alerted for incoming resupplies by external sling load. Support Operations Section (if immediate resupply) or S4 section (if routine resupply) notifies the unit of the anticipated type and amount of supplies or equipment and the scheduled delivery time. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has personnel trained in sling load procedures. Helicopter(s) deliver supplies and/or equipment to a designated landing zone near the unit position. The landing zone is secured. Slings and allied materials may or may not be returned with delivery helicopter(s) to unit of origin. This task is performed under most environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack.

Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies and/or equipment are derigged and cleared from LZ IAW the unit TSOP or BN OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase sling load operation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and element leaders develop supplies and/or equipment receipt plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications. b. Verify quantity and type of supplies and/or equipment and delivery time with Support Operations Section or S4 Section using analog and digital communications. c. Coordinate landing zone (LZ) security and location with Support Operations Section using analog and digital communications or messenger. d. Appoint landing zone officer or NCO. e. Coordinate additional motor transport, MHE, and special equipment requirements with S4 Section using analog and digital communications or messenger. f. Assign appropriate number and composition of ground crew(s) based on tactical situation, type and quantity of cargo, and size of landing zone. g. Request required protective equipment from unit supply. h. Brief landing zone officer or NCO on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation and clearance of LZ, protective equipment, and safety precautions. <p>* 2. Ground crew(s) perform LZ preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Establish security of the LZ. b. Remove all obstructions from LZ. c. Mark all unremovable obstructions. d. Clear all loose debris from the LZ. e. Set up all required visual markers. f. Position vehicles and other equipment out of the LZ. g. Rehearse hand or arm and other visual signals. <p>3. LZ officer/NCO supervise external sling load resupply operations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify wind direction and speed. b. Transmit wind direction and speed to incoming aircraft, as requested using radio systems. c. Identify aircraft approach direction. d. Prepare LZ emergency security and reaction plan. e. Identify ground crew(s) rendezvous or rally point(s). f. Secure all required LZ marking and personnel protection equipment. g. Organize ground crew team(s). h. Brief ground crew team(s) on tactical situation, size of operation, preparation, and clearance of LZ, emergency procedures, protective equipment, and safety precautions. i. Assign individual team members duties. j. Supervise derigging operations. k. Supervise loading of supplies and/or equipment on vehicles. l. Supervise LZ clearance activities. m. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications. n. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>4. Ground crew(s) derig external sling load supplies or equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Wear hearing and eye protection. b. Employ visual signals to guide helicopter to derigging point. c. Ground static discharge probe to cargo hook. d. Release load from helicopter. e. Provide "affirmative" signal to pilot for lift-off when load is unhooked and clear of helicopter. f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>5. Ground crew(s) prepare slings and/or nets for air transport retrograde.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Remove cargo sling and/or nets from supplies or equipment. b. Secure all slings and/or nets in a cargo net. c. Employ proper hand signals to guide helicopter into position. d. Ground static discharge probe to net rings. e. Connect sling equipment to helicopter cargo hook. f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>6. Ground Crew(s) and Vehicle Operator(s) clear LZ.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Load all supplies or equipment on vehicle(s). b. Load all slings and/or nets on vehicle(s). c. Remove all loose debris from LZ. d. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. e. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	551-716-3501	SUPERVISE HELICOPTER EXTERNAL SLING LOAD OPERATIONS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Treat Casualties (63-2-4517)

(FM 21-11)
(FM 8-285)

(AR 600-8-1)
(TC 5-400)

(FM 8-10-6)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit personnel have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing self-buddy aid and combat lifesavers are providing advance treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel provide treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesavers certification standards. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limit the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise treatment of casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Develop treatment plan. b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated. c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties. d. Report casualties using analog and digital communications or messenger, as required . e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with the supporting unit IAW the TSOP using analog and digital communications messenger. f. Direct the distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP. g. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to control team elements. <p>2. Unit elements survey each casualty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for chemical, biological, contamination on the individual. b. Check for responsiveness. c. Check for breathing. d. Check for bleeding. e. Check for head injury. f. Check for shock. g. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. h. Check for burns. <p>3. Unit elements administer life-saving treatment; restore breathing/heartbeat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty. b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected. c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures. d. Perform chest compressions IAW CPR procedures, if necessary. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Unit elements control hemorrhage.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Check for both entry and exit wounds. b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound. c. Elevate extremities. d. Apply pressure dressing to wound. e. Apply digital pressure to pressure points f. Apply tourniquet as last resort and mark the patient. <p>5. Unit elements dress wounds to minimize contamination.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Apply dressing to an open head wound. <p>6. Unit elements splint suspected fractures.</p> <p>NOTE: Back/neck injuries require extremely cautious handling.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Employ available materials to splint injury b. Splint fracture in position found. c. Restrict movement of extremities. d. Check circulation for impairment. <p>7. Unit elements treat casualties with burns.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Extinguish thermal burn agents. b. Remove chemical burn agent(s). c. Eliminate electrical burn source. d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists. e. Apply field dressing. <p>8. Unit elements treat environmental injuries.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Administer first aid for heat injuries. b. Administer first aid for heat stroke. c. Administer first aid for frostbite. d. Administer first aid for dehydration. <p>9. Unit elements treat chemical casualties.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-285. b. Protect casualty from further contamination. c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW FM 21-11 and FM 8-285. d. Decontaminate casualty IAW FM 8-285, if necessary. <p>10. Unit elements prevent shock.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position IAW FM 21-11(elevate legs; lower head to level with heart). b. Loosen clothing and equipment. c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating. d. Calm casualty by reassuring him. <p>11. Unit combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Evaluate casualty for condition and the type of treatment needed. b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Record casualty's vital signs. <p>NOTE: Vital signs are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. e. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. h. Identify environmental injuries. i. Treat environmental injuries. j. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Destroy Supplies and Equipment (63-2-4522)
 (TM 750-244-3) (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 100-14)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (TC 5-400)
 (TM 43-0002-33) (TM 750-244-2) (TM 750-244-6)
 (TM 750-244-7)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has been ordered to evacuate the position and destroy or disable those items of equipment and supplies the unit cannot evacuate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway IAW the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. A threat force penetration of the unit's position is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Initial hasty displacement preparations were made during the defense buildup. Destruction of supplies and equipment has been previously coordinated with higher HQ staff element and EOD personnel. Unit destruction plan, applicable publications, supplies, and equipment are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit evacuates its position within the time specified by the higher HQ staff element and destroys or disables selected supplies, equipment, documents, COMSEC/IEW equipment and other critical items that cannot be evacuated. (Medical items must not be destroyed.) At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs selected supplies and equipment be destroyed or disabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies critical equipment and supplies that must be destroyed or disabled. b. Identifies computer and computer related hardware and software that must be destroyed. c. Prioritizes destruction and disablement of selected equipment based on denying its value to the enemy. d. Briefs platoon and section leaders on situation and destruction priorities. e. Consolidates requests for EOD or engineer support received from the platoons and sections. f. Follows guidelines contained in the destruction plan, company and battalion TSOPs, and EOD or engineer publications. g. Assigns tasks and responsibilities. h. Requests EOD or engineer support through S2/S3 Section, as required. i. Consolidates destruction reports received from the platoons and sections. j. Provides consolidated destruction report to S2/S3 Section IAW TSOP. k. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400. <p>* 2. Platoon and section leaders supervise destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify supplies and equipment to be destroyed or disabled. b. Identify destruction or disabling method. c. Direct destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment. d. Report completed destruction to commander. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable tracked and wheeled vehicles (to include construction equipment). a. Drain the engine oil. b. Drain equipment hydraulic systems and cut hydraulic hoses. c. Slash all tires. d. Run engines until they seize, as applicable. e. Burn hoses, belts, etc., as applicable. f. Destroy vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communication equipment. g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications. h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable all critical supplies, computer and non computer related communications equipment, and COMSEC/IEW materiel. a. Record all COMSEC/IEW materiel identified for destruction or disablement. b. Destroy analog and digital communication components IAW with applicable TM. c. Burn COMSEC/IEW codes, keys, password lists, software, and any other perishable classified items. d. Destroy ETMs and other automated or non automated documents IAW TSOP. e. Destroy or render computer and computer related hardware and software inoperative IAW appropriate TM. f. Destroy supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP. g. Employ safety procedures IAW with applicable reference. h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>* 5. Platoon and section leaders arrange for destruction of supplies and equipment with explosives. a. Identify items for destruction. b. Review explosive detonation procedures. c. Estimate type and amount of explosive material required. d. Provide commander with explosive material requirement estimate. e. Request EOD or engineer support, through commander, as required.</p> <p>* 6. Platoon and section leaders submit status reports to the commander. a. Submit certificate of destruction of supply items destroyed by class of supply. b. Submit certificate of destruction of tracked and wheeled vehicles, construction equipment, and special purpose vehicles destroyed or disabled. c. Submit certificate of destruction of analog and digital communication equipment destroyed or disabled. d. Submit certificate of destruction of COMSEC/IEW items destroyed. e. Submit certificate of destruction of computer hardware and software destroyed. f. Submit report of platoon and section's capability to continue with assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Unit Move (63-2-4001)
(FM 55-30)

(FM 100-14)

(FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a warning notice from higher HQ of a tentative relocation and must plan a unit move. More details are received prior to completion of this task. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ staff element coordinates external support requirements. Tentative new areas forward and rear have been designated by higher HQ staff element in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. After movement analysis, the commander assembles key leaders who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The TSOP with movement readiness levels and current loading plans are available. Higher HQ staff element issues maps with tentative locations. Situation changes may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until the new site is operational. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, warning order, and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander conducts analysis of the movement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning notice. b. Identifies all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the higher HQ TSOP and movement order, and the unit TSOP. c. Lists all essential tasks required to relocate the unit in one or more lifts. d. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by hard copy or digital tactical map or a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old to new site. e. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements using analog or digital communications or messenger. f. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance IAW FM 100-14. <p>2. Unit HQ coordinates for additional support requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications . b. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. c. Coordinates CHS requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. <p>3. Unit HQ prepares and briefs the stay-behind party plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Coordinates stay-behind party requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. b. Identifies stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher HQ staff element requirements. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. Identifies all operational limitations and security requirements in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications. d. Designates assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area. e. Briefs stay-behind party leader on the commander's intent, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures. f. Forwards location(s) of stay-behind facilities to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger. <p>* 4. Commander and unit leaders prepare a displacement plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports. b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the unit's or supporting maintenance element. c. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit. d. List all equipment required to relocate the unit. e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task. f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels. g. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartering and reconnaissance parties. h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements. i. Designate uniform, weapons and equipment requirements for road march. j. Designate the march commander to control unit elements from SP to RP. k. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ staff element. l. Brief all unit personnel on relocation plan. m. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance IAW FM 100-14. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (63-2-4007)
 (FM 19-30) (AR 530-1) (FM 21-26)
 (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has received a warning order requiring movement to a new AO, planning must begin immediately. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ OPORD, with annex showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new higher HQ and unit area, is available. Reconnaissance information has been received from the higher HQ reconnaissance party and elements previously located in the general area. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartering party. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartering party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment IAW higher HQ and unit TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations. b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO. c. Inspect area for defensibility. d. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment. e. Verify buildings are located near access road and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (MOUT). f. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. * 2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify general location of the unit CP. b. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries. c. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s). d. Develop hasty security plan that identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions. e. Develop communication plan depicting wire, analog, and digital communications diagrams for all subelements. f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational. g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options. * 3. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ staff element. c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks. d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks. e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints. f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 10-92ABDII-MQS	03-5106.00-0166	Prepare Command Logistics Plans, Estimates, and Orders
STP 21-II-MQS	04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3303.01-0020	Prepare Squad/Platoon Combat Orders

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Unit Defense (63-2-4010)
(FM 7-10) (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit's defensive area of responsibility has been assigned by a higher HQ staff element and defense of the area must be planned. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit commander has conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel have occupied initial security positions. The unit layout plan is finalized. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The unit's administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defensive set up. The detail and complexity of the defense is dependent upon the amount of time the unit is to be at this location. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Defense plan is completed IAW the TSOP and higher HQ guidance and is integrated into the higher HQ defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase unit's planning times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander and leaders perform terrain analysis of unit's area of responsibility. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications. b. Identify terrain features that provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force. c. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft. d. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's area. e. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. f. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's area of responsibility. * 2. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned. b. Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations. c. Designate subelement boundaries that cover the entire unit area of responsibility based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel. d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the area of responsibility and data provided by higher HQ staff element. e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires. f. List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit. g. List indirect fire and CAS target reference points. h. Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications. * 3. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</p> <p>c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>* 4. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan.</p> <p>a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in higher HQ and unit TSOP.</p> <p>b. List probable air avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>d. Identify air defense warning signals.</p> <p>e. Designate locations for air watch positions.</p> <p>* 5. Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p> <p>a. Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on higher HQ TSOP or guidance.</p> <p>b. Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability.</p> <p>c. Designates internal reaction force rally point.</p> <p>d. Lists subelements' taskings for external and internal reaction forces requirements.</p> <p>* 6. Commander prepares ground early-warning plan.</p> <p>a. Designates location for employment of Platoon Early Warning System (PEWS) based on terrain analysis.</p> <p>b. Designates location(s) for deliberate OPs and LPs.</p> <p>* 7. Commander plans sector defense.</p> <p>a. Designates boundaries of subelements based on unit plan.</p> <p>NOTE: Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <p>b. Designates crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>c. Designates anti-armor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that cover most likely mounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Assigns sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</p> <p>e. Assigns armor kill zones for anti-armor weapons within the element.</p> <p>f. Assigns M203 positions to cover dead space areas.</p> <p>g. Designates individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</p> <p>h. Identifies indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>i. Identifies locations and types of obstacles within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>j. Identifies locations of restrictive fire zones within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>k. Coordinates integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</p> <p>* 8. Section/squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Identify all primary positions within the section/squad's sector.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section/squad's defensive sector. c. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position. d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions. e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes. f. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions. g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire. h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	ANALYZE TERRAIN
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4007.09-1007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008.09-1008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
11-427-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 10-426-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 10-468-30-(1)-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 10-468-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 42-207-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 43-007-51-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
ARTEP 43-007D-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 43-007J-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 43-008D-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 43-079-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0079	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operations (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4008.43-0079	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-107-30-MTP	63-2-5007	PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS
	63-2-5008	PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES
ARTEP 43-167-30-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-167-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0167	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4008.43-0167	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-168-30R-MTP	63-2-4007.43-0168	Plan Occupation of a New Area of Operation (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
	63-2-4008.43-0168	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 43-208-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 43-388-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 43-439-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 55-158-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 55-188-30CW*-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 55-288-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 55-506-10-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 55-560-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 55-819-30CW-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-006A-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-02F-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-106-30-MTP	63-2-5007	PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS
	63-2-5008	PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES
ARTEP 63-107-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-108-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-116-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-146A-30-MTP	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-236-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-2-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-386-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 63-999-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 9-527-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP 9-567-30-WAB1-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
ARTEP-9-438-30-MTP	63-2-4007	Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations
	63-2-4008	Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Area Damage Control Operations (63-2-4014)
 (FM 100-14) (FM 19-30) (FM 21-10)
 (FM 3-4) (FM 5-103)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The commander has directed that a plan for area damage control be developed. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. This plan covers potential damage caused by threat forces or the forces of nature. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: ADC plan is completed IAW TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Unit HQ identifies ADC assets and probable requirements. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies static requirements and procedures by reviewing higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. b. Coordinates ADC requirement changes with the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. c. Identifies on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by higher HQ TSOP. d. Identifies personnel available for ADC operations. e. Requests equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. g. Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on higher HQ TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations. * 2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC. b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the unit HQ using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 3. Unit headquarters prepares ADC plan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. b. Identifies ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ staff element. c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ staff element. d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities. e. Forwards ADC plan to the higher HQ for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. f. Disseminates ADC plan to all subelements upon approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI. i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI. j. Transmit radio messages for no longer than 20 seconds. k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements. l. Maintain station log. m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability. n. Correct faults (within operator's capability). o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ S6 for resolution. <p>3. Unit operators maintain digital and/or analog communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain digital and/or analog communications between the unit CP and all sub-elements. b. Maintain digital and/or analog communications with higher HQ and all supported unit elements using analog/or and digital communications. c. Notify higher HQ S6 when digital and/or analog communications are partially or completely inoperative. <p>4. Unit personnel maintain land line communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements. b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and sub-elements, if switchboard is not available. c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative. <p>5. Radio operators implement FM remedial ECCM.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna. b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming. c. Switch to high power on radio transmitter. d. Advise distant station to switch to high power. e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming. f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming. g. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch. h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, or wire. i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency. <p>6. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna. b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming. c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference. d. Check equipment grounding. e. Use radio frequency gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming. f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming. g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming. h. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to assigned or supporting higher HQ communications personnel or element. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire. j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency. 7. Unit headquarters maintains generator power. a. Operates generators IAW appropriate TMs. b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature. c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance. 8. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures. a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy. b. Employ ELSEC measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection. c. Evaluate TEMPEST controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
	O1-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT
	O1-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

CONDITION: OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

STANDARD: 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

ELEMENT:

TASK: Establish Communications (63-2-4040)
 (FM 24-16) (FM 24-18) (FM 24-19)
 (FM 24-22) (FM 24-33) (TC 24-20)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit communications personnel have received the mission to accompany the advance/quartermaster party to a new site and establish analog and/or digital communications. TSOPs, OPORDs and other required publications and documents are available. The unit advance/quartermaster party has arrived at the new site and secured the area. The unit communication plan is available. Equipment and personnel are available. The advance/quartermaster party has established initial communications. Message service is being provided on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Analog and/or digital communications and generator power are established IAW the communication plan, OPORD, SOI/SSI, and TSOP. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase time required to establish communications.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander/1SG organizes communications element of the advance/quartermaster party.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Selects personnel to perform all communication set-up tasks at new location. b. Selects required vehicles and equipment to establish communications at the new site IAW movement order or TSOP. c. Inspects personnel, weapons, MOPP gear, vehicles, and equipment for departure for compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance. d. Dispatches communications element to assembly area for departure. <p>2. Advance/Quartermaster Party establishes wire communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies locations of all subordinate platoons/sections. b. Plans wire and telephone installation. c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram. d. Installs telephone switchboard. e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other platoons/sections. f. Establishes wire communications between HQ and switchboard. <p>3. Company HQ supervises company analog and digital communication nets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Functions as company net control station. b. Manages communications security for the company. c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and adjacent units. d. Ensures unit personnel practice COMSEC/ELSEC procedures. <p>4. Platoon Headquarters supervises platoon analog and digital communication nets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Functions as Platoon net control station. b. Manages communications security for the platoon. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Establish alternate means of communications to include analog and digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and supported units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures
	O1-5831.02-0003	Read a Message
	O1-5831.10-0004	Write a Message
	S1-3711.19-5001	Describe Electronic Warfare Support to the Combined Arms Team

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 10-426-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 55-236-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 55-406-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 55-603CW*-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 55-603-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 55-816CW*-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 55-816-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 63-005-MTP	63-1-5015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES
ARTEP 63-006-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 63-106-MTP	63-1-5015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES
ARTEP 63-116-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 63-1-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 63-236-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 63-385-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 63-426F-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)
ARTEP 9-527-MTP	63-1-4015	PERFORM BATTALION ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (DIGITIZED & ANALOG)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment (63-2-4827)

(FM 100-17)
(AR 350-41)

(AR 220-1)
(AR 710-2)

(AR 220-10)
(FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a normal peacetime environment at a normal state of readiness. The unit has a wartime mission with a corresponding OPLAN on file. Unit is conducting its operational mission and METL training. The unit MOBPLAN, movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Training requirements identified during this task are performed in the task: Perform Predeployment Training Activities. Peacetime deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, and RSOP are completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

NOTE: MOBPLANS are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "RC".

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander analyzes mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies tasks in the OPLAN/CONPLAN. b. Identifies documented deployment policies and procedures from the RSOP. MOBPLAN (RC) and movement plan. c. Updates unit METL to reflect current mission. d. Verifies mission parameters and details with higher HQ. e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements. * 2. Commander directs deployment planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs Mobilization Officer to update MOBPLAN (RC) based on current mission guidance. b. Directs UMO to update the unit movement plan based on current mission guidance. c. Verifies UMO and alternate UMO are on orders and trained. d. Direct unit leaders to update unit RSOP. e. Directs unit leaders to update unit battle book, to include the unit missions, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, and extracts from the applicable OPLANS. f. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ. g. Identifies deployment training requirements. h. Validates MOBPLAN (RC). * 3. Mobilization Officer updates MOBPLAN (RC). NOTE: MOBPLAN is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Revalidates support agreements. b. Updates annexes. c. Validates unit retrieval plan. * 4. UMO updates unit movement plan. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: The unit movement plan is updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan. b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUJEL. c. Updates DEL(s) based on current mission(s). d. Updates air load plan based on current mission(s). e. Prepares movement binders with key data, to include checklists, the current copy of the AUJEL, the DEL, and strip maps. f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo and handling procedures. g. Identifies BBPCT material requirements. h. Coordinates ground movement plan to designated ports with supporting ITO and local authorities, if required. i. Verifies personnel identified for deployment equipment teams, super cargoes and advance parties are deployable. j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section. <p>* 5. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Validates requisitions for all equipment shortages. b. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of UBL items. c. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, and HAZMAT handlers. d. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or supporting installation, as appropriate. e. Directs unit to maintain mobilization packet for each soldier IAW directives (RC). f. Directs personnel section to screen members not available for deployment. g. Resolves nondeployable personnel issues. h. Maintains unit liaison with Mobilization Station. i. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance affecting readiness. j. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness. k. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation. <p>* 6. Unit leaders prepare for mobilization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Update section portions of the RSOP and TSOP. b. Update section portions of the unit battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports and extracts from the applicable OPLANs. c. Provide input to commander for update of unit METL. <p>7. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies rear detachment requirements. b. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures. c. Verifies family support group program has been established and key personnel are available. d. Prepares plan for storing personnel property and POVs. e. Coordinates accreditation of Automated Information Systems (RC). f. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC). g. Coordinates with S1 for all unit personnel to go through SRP. h. Maintains a mobilization packet for each soldier IAW directives (RC). 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Coordinates update of RSOP and TSOP by section. j. Prepares communications plan. k. Identifies force protection measures. l. Prepares risk assessment of the deployment operation. 8. Unit conducts deployment training. a. Conducts load out test as directed. b. Trains load teams, such as rail loading teams, packing and crating teams, blocking and bracing teams, aerial/sea port load teams in specific team operations. c. Conducts mobilization status briefing for all unit personnel (RC). d. Conducts test of alert notification plan. e. Conducts HAZMAT training as needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order (63-2-4828)
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-1) (AR 220-10)
 (AR 350-41) (AR 710-2) (FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))
 (TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for deployment. The unit must plan unit deployment activities upon receipt of a warning order. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. This task occurs concurrently with the task perform deployment alert activities. The movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environment conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Movement plan is completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander analyzes mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order. b. Identifies documented relocation policies and procedures from the TSOP and movement order. c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and digital communications. e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements. * 2. Commander reviews unit readiness status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Requests assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages using analog and digital communications. c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand UBL items. d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, Automated Airload Planning System, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated systems operators. e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate. f. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness. g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness. h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status. i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues. * 3. Commander directs deployment planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>e. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>* 4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUJEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies ground movement plan to designated ports is current.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measure "i" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>j. Verifies personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>NOTE: "Supercargoes" in performance measure does not apply to IBCT.</p> <p>k. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p> <p>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</p> <p>d. Verifies family support group program key personnel are available.</p> <p>e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available.</p> <p>f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.</p> <p>g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs.</p> <p>h. Prepares communications plan.</p> <p>i. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process.</p> <p>j. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process.</p> <p>k. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater.</p> <p>l. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT:

TASK: Plan Unit Redeployment (63-2-4829)

(FM 100-17)

(AR 220-1)

(AR 220-10)

(AR 700-93)

(AR 710-2)

(FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1))

(TM 55-2200-001-12)

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a warning order to deploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Redeployment Movement Plan is completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions. The redeployment OPORD is completed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 1. Commander analyzes redeployment mission. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order. b. Identifies all documented redeployment policies and procedures from the TSOP, Redeployment Plan, movement order, OPLANs, and OPORDs. c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and digital communications. e. Identifies redeployment criteria required for unit validation. f. Verifies unit follow-on mission, if appropriate. g. Briefs unit leaders on redeployment and mission requirements. * 2. Commander reviews unit readiness status. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Identifies equipment shortages. b. Inventories UBL items. c. Identifies training status of individual/crew-served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, blocking, bracing, packing and crating (BBPCT) team, automated air-land planning system, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated system operators. d. Identifies unit maintenance problems. e. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status. f. Requests support to correct readiness deficiencies. * 3. Commander directs redeployment planning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Directs UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ. b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, redeployment ports information and extracts from the applicable OPLANs. c. Directs Unit Safety Officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation. d. Issues redeployment OPORD. 		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. UMO updates Redeployment Movement Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission. b. Updates Redeployment Movement Plan based on current mission guidance. c. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUJEL. d. Updates DEL based on current missions. e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information. f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port. g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements. h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties. <p>NOTE: "Supercargoes" in performance measure "h" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the support operations section using analog and digital communications. <p>5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria. b. Identifies force protection measures in the AAs and MAs. c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline. d. Plans media contact for return to home station. e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony. f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress control briefings. g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families. h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations. i. Coordinates security of sensitive items. 		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"**" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluations

6-1. **INTRODUCTION.** Evaluations are conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing evaluations. Using units may modify this evaluation, based on METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation which involves the total unit and employs a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the end of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. **PREPARING THE EVALUATION.** The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

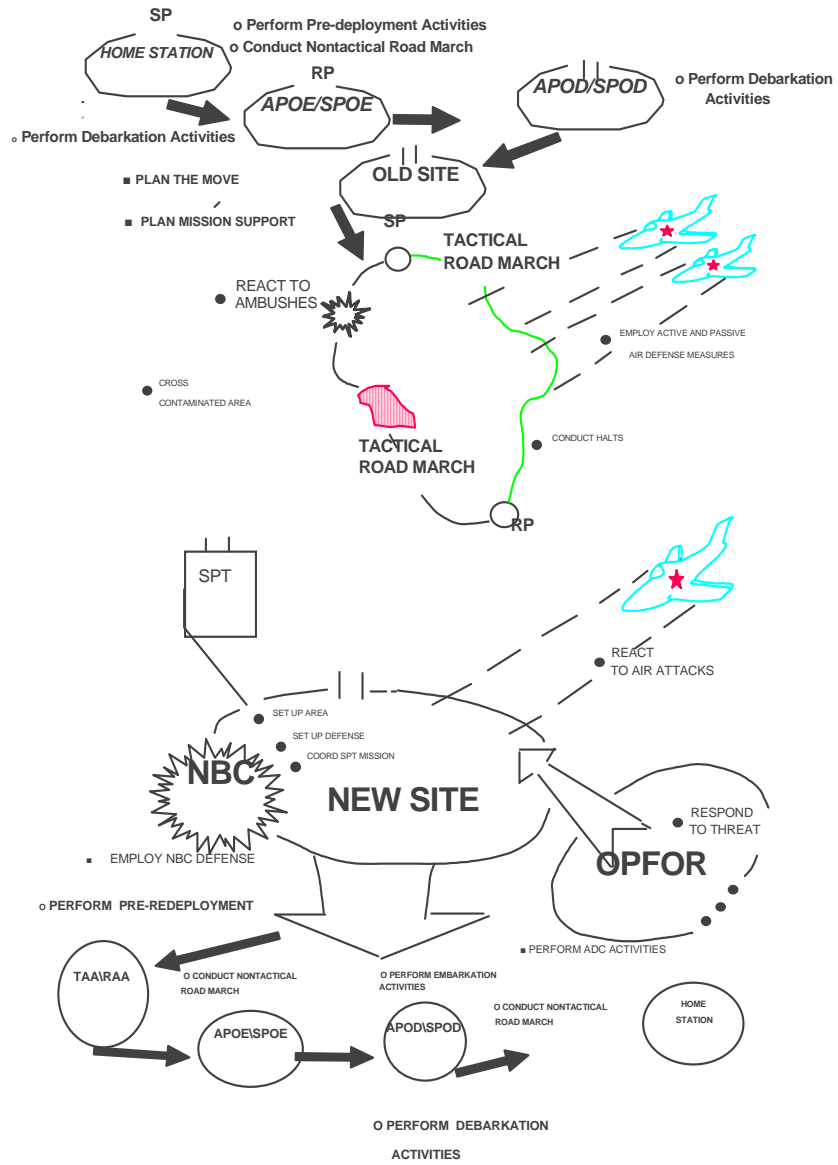
a. **Preparing the Evaluation Instrument.** The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the missions as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

QM COLLECTION COMPANY (MA) EVALUATION SCENARIO				
EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME	FRAME	TIME
1	Admin preparation	As required	Prior to start	
PART 1				
2	Deployment alert notification	30 min	Day 1	0500
3	Initiate recall plan	30 min		0530
4	Perform personnel accountability activities	2 hr		0730
5	Perform predeployment activities	5 hr		1230
6	AAR	1 hr		1330
7	Movement to the port of embarkation	1 hr 30 min		1500
8	AAR	1 hr		1600
9	Conduct theater reception operations	2 hr		1800
10	Perform theater onward activities	2 hr		2000
11	AAR	1 hr		2100
PART 2				
12	Warning notice received	10 min	Day 2	0600
13	Analyze mission	30 min		0630
14	Prepare movement plan	1 hr 45 min		0815
15*	Prepare occupation plan	40 min		0855
16*	Provide input to S2/3	1 hr		0955
17	Coordinate additional requirements	20 min		1015
18	Conduct route recon	1 hr		1115
19*	Prepare vehicles and equipment	55 min		1210
20*	Dismantle current operating site	55 min		1305

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

QM COLLECTION COMPANY (MA) EVALUATION SCENARIO (continued)					
EVENT	ACTION	ESTIMATED TIME	FRAME	TIME	
21	Organize march elements	20 min		1325	
22	Brief march unit leaders	15 min		1340	
23	Conduct road march	45 min		1425	
24	Cross contaminated area	45 min		1510	
25	Defend convoy	40 min		1550	
26	Continue road march	45 min		1635	
27	Cross RP	15 min		1650	
28	AAR	1 hr		1750	
PART 3					
29	Advance/quartering party activities	1 hr		1850	
30	Occupy new operating site	30 min		1920	
31	Set up defense	1 hr		2020	
32*	NBC defense preparations	30 min		2120	
33	Set up admin and bivouac areas	30 min		2150	
34	Air and Level I ground	30 min		0930	
35	Respond to NBC attack	40 min		1300	
PART 4					
36	Terrorist activities	30 min		1600	
37	AAR	1 hr	Day 3	0840	
PART 5					
38	Provide headquarters life and supply support	4 hr		1300	
39	Notification of Level II/III threats	20 min		1320	
40	Defense preparations	30 min		1350	
41	HQ life and supply support degradation	1 hr		1450	
42	OPFOR attacks	1 hr		1550	
43	Reorganize defenses	20 min		1610	
44	Relieved by TCP	40 min		1650	
45	Conduct ADC	2 hr		1850	
46	AAR	2 hr		2050	
PART 6					
47	Redeployment notification	30 min	Day 4	0600	
48	Reconstitution for movement	3 hr		0630	
49	Movement to redeployment assembly areas	1 hr		0730	
50	Movement to port of embarkation	1 hr		0830	
51	Reception activities of debarkation	2 hr		1030	
52	Onward movement from port of debarkation	1 hr		1130	
53	Final AAR	2 hr		1330	
TOTAL TIME		103 hrs 30 min			
*Events occur simultaneously.					

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario (continued)



ACTIVITIES

Figure 6-1. Example graphic scenario

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Table 2-1. Record the selected missions in the UPW, Figure 6-2

Unit _____		Date _____				
No.	Unit Mission/Task	Section/ Squad	Section / Squad	Section/ Squad	Section/ Squad	Unit Overall & Remarks
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
* If more space is required for remarks use the back side of this form.						

Figure 6-2. Example unit proficiency worksheet.

CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	
<p><u>Ammunition</u></p> <p>5.56mm (Blank), M16 7.62 (Blank), M60 Blank Adapter MILES Smoke Grenades Hand Grenades ATWESS Simulator, Artillery Simulator, Booby Trap</p> <p><u>Fuel</u></p> <p>Use FM 101-10-1/2 to calculate fuel requirements.</p> <p><u>NBC Equipment</u></p> <p>CS Grenades AN/PDR-T1 (Radiation Survey Set) M72A2 Chemical Simulant M42 Nuclear Blast Simulator M9 Chemical Detection Paper Chemlight</p> <p><u>Other</u></p> <p>Meals All Unit TOE Equipment Aircraft for Simulated Attack War Wound Mouflage Kit</p>	<p><u>Quantity</u></p> <p>134 rounds/soldier 577 rounds/weapon 1 set per weapon 1 set per soldier 10 unit/7 OPFOR 3 per soldier 2 per LAW 8 per unit 6 per unit</p> <p>6 each 1 each 1 each 1 each 1 each 1 box</p> <p>based on ration cycle 1 1</p>
<p>NOTE: The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may not allow for provisioning of all items in this table.</p>	

Table 6-2. Consolidated support requirements

c. Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation, an area of ____ meters X ____ meters was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. Planning Indirect Fire Simulation. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control headquarters method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters which will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-series provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

6-3. SELECTING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS.

a. OCs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment and employment. They should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar command position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for evaluators:

(1) Company OC will be an officer with company command experience.

(2) Platoon or section OCs will be LT or NCO with platoon or section experience.

(3) Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

6-4. TRAINING THE OBSERVER CONTROLLERS. OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. OCs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(1) Rules of engagement.

(2) OC duties and responsibilities.

(3) Communication system.

(4) Evaluation data collection plan.

6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.

a. The evaluating headquarters develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. The Unit Data Sheet, Figure 6-4, documents demographic information which may reflect on a unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet, Figure 6-5, documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report, Figure 6-6, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION _____ DATE _____						
2. UNIT LEADERS (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
CMDR	CPT/LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
XO	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT LDR	1LT/2LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
PLT SGT	SFC/SSG	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
SEC LDR	SSG/SGT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	OVER 19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (excluding leaders): _____						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (Major items):						

5. COMMENTS:						

EVALUATOR'S SIGNATURE: _____						

Figure 6-4. Example Unit Data Sheet

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET						
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:						
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:						
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Clear	Partly Cloudy	Hazy	Raining	Snowing	Fog	
Other:						
Temperature:						
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)						
Dry	Wet	Ice	Snow			
Other:						
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS (Circle appropriate description)						
Day	Night					
Moon Phase	1/4	1/2	3/4	Full		
Average Range of Visibility Due to Light:						
4. TERRAIN (Circle appropriate description)						
Flat	Rolling	Mountainous	Jungle	Desert	Urban	Artic
Other:						
Top Soil:	Sandy	Rocky	Clay			
Other:						
Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain:						
5. REMARKS:						

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following five major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.
- (3) Threat small unit tactics.
- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.

c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) Offense. Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) Defense. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority, because anything less will not effectively challenge the unit when defending. The OPFOR should have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that all units will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION. Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. Preevaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must recon the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's AO.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs and FTXs in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions, as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a march order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The OCs should make an equipment functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. Evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement

order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior OC for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. All other OCs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance, except for a safety emergency. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or damage that the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the OC's Task Summary Sheets and report his action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by "conducting sustainment operations." During this period, the senior OC will direct the platoon to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, OC must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.

(b) Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) These guidelines should be followed by the OCs.

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. OCs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit's location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit OC must complete the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit OC must turn in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(a) Enforce safety.

(b) Terminate mission.

d. Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit OC must complete the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit OC must turn in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit OC must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.

(5) Each element OC should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

6-8. CONDUCTING THE AFTER ACTION REVIEW.

a. General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member which becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate courses of action.

c. Preparing the AAR. AAR preparation involves four steps:

(1) Review training orders and objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OC should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. The OC does not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the OC must be present when the commander issues the order. The OC should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include

(a) Conducting a road march

- (b) Crossing a radiologically contaminated area.
- (c) Performing unit supply operations.
- (d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) Select the site and assemble the participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned) or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review the events. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events which are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires four steps:

(1) Organize the participants. When the OC/AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is with the element for which he is responsible.

(2) State the training objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but how it happened and how it could be done better.
- (e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relate events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines and objectives.

(i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) Summarize key points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR ensures:

(a) Order and discipline are maintained.

(b) Training objectives are reviewed.

(c) Important events are addressed as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) The chain of events is traced by the AAR leader so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Tactical events are clearly related to teaching points.

(f) Participants are listening and involved in the discussion.

(g) Summary and new training objectives are clear and concise.

(h) Sketches, diagrams, or terrain models are used to reinforce points made in the AAR.

(e) Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-6 and FM 25-101.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX A

Combined Arms Training Strategy

This appendix contains the CATS for the QM Collection Company (MA). The Logistics component of CATS provides a matrix of the training programs and an explanation of the training strategies currently published in CASCOS Special Text 63-100-CATS, derived from FM 25-100, FM 25-101, AR 350-41, TRADOC Reg 350-35, the current BLTM, and the appropriate ARTEP MTP publications, contains annual support unit training strategies to support the combat arms maneuver units.

CATS contains three main elements: CSS collective training strategy, individual soldier training strategies, and weapons strategies (Tables A-1 through A-15). These strategies are not new or unique. CATS collects them in a new form, which requires some explanation.

a. Critical Gates. Army training follows the crawl, walk, run philosophy. Specific soldier tasks must be mastered before trying more complex and/or collective exercises. The critical gates are the prerequisite or standard that a unit or soldier must master before starting a specific training event.

(1) For example, before proceeding from individual MOS training (CSS customer support operations) to an STX, the commander should conduct a rehearsal of the operation with his staff such as a TEWT. The commander must clearly define standards for these events so that the training can be evaluated on preparedness and ability to move to more complex exercises.

(2) The model strategy provides a critical gate or standard. We recognize that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment drive his selection of collective training exercises.

b. OPTEMPO. OPTEMPO miles are estimates based on the closest comparable unit of the August 1989 BLTM. The total annual miles per vehicle provides an estimate for those CSS collective training events shown in the CSS CATS (Tables A-1 and A-2). Due to the specific budget targets allocated by individual MACOM/installations/ divisions, commanders may not receive the full OPTEMPO listed on these strategies. Therefore, the commander needs to adjust the annual strategies to fit the resources available.

c. Ammunition. DA Pam 350-38 (STRAC Manual) contains the ammunition allocations and weapons system strategies. Commanders can adjust these strategies to fit the resources available.

d. Ranges/Maneuver Areas. Distribution and availability of ranges and maneuver training land depends on the type of CA, CS, and CSS exercise. (See paragraph g below).

e. Training Aids Devices, Simulators, and Simulations. QM support units traditionally conduct CSS training on the actual equipment. QM units train as they will fight. The mission is the same in peacetime as it will be during wartime--to support and sustain CA, CS, and CSS units. There are no devices, except MILES, listed under the training events for specific strategies. RC units have limited access to some trainers at the regional training sites.

f. Ammunition. DA Pam 350-38 (STRAC Manual) contains the ammunition allocations and weapons system strategies. Commanders can adjust these strategies to fit the resources available.

g. Ranges/Maneuver Areas. Distribution and availability of ranges and maneuver training land depends on the type of CA, CS, and CSS exercise. (See paragraph g below).

h. Training Aids Devices, Simulators, and Simulations. QM support units traditionally conduct CSS training on the actual equipment. QM units train as they will fight. The mission is the same in peacetime as it will be during wartime--to support and sustain CA, CS, and CSS units. There are no devices, except MILES, listed under the training events for specific strategies. RC units have limited access to some trainers at the regional training sites.

i. Combined Arms and Joint Operations. The strategy supports these operations.

j. Training Land. Operational setup is in buildings or GP tents. Theater conditions alter the site selection criteria. Experience shows that during training the average mortuary affairs collection company requires a training area with minimum dimensions of 1000 x 1000 meters. This space should have a good internal road net and external access for both transporting remains and the coming and going of units. The exercise commander incorporates the training land required for the QM Collection Company (MA) with that land required to support the CA, CS, and CSS units.

k. Training Ranges. CSS units do not have specific firing ranges requirements beyond that of their supported units. Access to qualification ranges for personal weapons is the minimum requirement. Crews fire live crew-served weapons annually to maintain familiarity with the operations. This could be done with a supported unit.

l. Soldier Training. The success of collective training and the attainment of combat readiness is based on the soldier training to standard. The soldier training strategies are based on the existing analysis and studies done in developing STPs.

APPENDIX B

Drill Training

1-1. General.

a. A unit's ability to accomplish its mission always depends on the ability of its soldiers to execute key actions instinctively by an immediate reaction to a situation or order. Drills are designed to focus on a limited number of key actions that every like unit in the Army must master.

b. A crew drill is a collective action that a crew of a weapon or piece of equipment must perform to use the weapon or equipment successfully in combat or to preserve life. This action is a trained response to a given stimulus such as a simple leader order or the status of the weapon or equipment. It requires minimal leader orders to accomplish and is standard throughout the Army.

c. Drills have many advantages.

(1) They allow sections and platoons to perform critical tasks instantly because they have been practiced repetitively.

(2) They reduce the communications requirements because soldiers know what they have to do.

(3) They build teamwork.

(4) They save time, energy, and lives.

1-2. Training. Drills may be trained using a talk-through, walk-through, and run-through method. Drill leaders must be a master of the drill to train soldiers to execute it. Periodically, the drill leader should talk his soldiers through the drill—explaining each soldier's role and correcting any mistakes as they go through it slowly. Whenever possible, drill training should occur in an environment in which the drill would be executed during wartime. A good drill team executes the drill instantly and with precision.

1-3. Safety. During the conduct of a drill, all soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. All observer controllers and trainers have the responsibility to ensure that all training is conducted in a safe manner. Prior to the beginning of a drill, all personnel should be briefed on specific safety measures to be observed during the conduct of the exercise.

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX C

Battlefield Operating Systems

1. INTELLIGENCE. That knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment.

a. Collect Information. To obtain information in any manner.

b. Process Information. To convert information into intelligence through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.

c. Prepare Intelligence Reports. To develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

2. MANEUVER. The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires in combination with fire support or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage, in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (e.g., small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

a. Move. To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat--the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go. Note: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.

b. Engage Enemy. To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat. Note: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

c. Control Terrain. To dominate an area to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain.

3. FIRE SUPPORT. The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar and other nonline-of-sight fires, naval gun fire, CAS, and electronic countermeasures.

a. Process Ground Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Engage Ground Targets. To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

c. Integrate Fire Support. To combine and coordinate all fire support means.

4. MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY. The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement, relative to the enemy, while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

a. Provide Mobility. To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. Provide Countermobility. To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon system.

c. Enhance Survivability. To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

5. AIR DEFENSE. All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne.

6. FIRE SUPPORT. The collection and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar and other nonline-of-sight fires, naval gun fire, CAS, and electronic countermeasures.

a. Process Ground Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. Engage Ground Targets. To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

c. Integrate Fire Support. To combine and coordinate all fire support means.

d. Process Air Targets. To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

e. Attack Enemy Air Targets. To intercept, engage, destroy or neutralize enemy aircraft and missile in flight.

f. Integrate Air Defense Fires. To combine and coordinate all tactical air defense means.

g. Deny Airspace. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (e.g., deliberate smoke, barrage balloons).

7. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT. The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the field of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

a. Arm. To provide munitions to weapons systems. This encompasses all type of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. Fuel. To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapon systems and other equipment.

c. Fix. To preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes the provision of repair parts and end items at the right place and time, and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational.

d. Man the Force. To provide all support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units.

e. Distribute. To provide the various classes of supply to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. Provide Sustainment Engineering. To repair and construct facility and lines of communications.

g. Provide MP Support. To provide EPW collection, evacuation and internment; and to enforce military law and order.

8. COMMAND AND CONTROL. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. Leaders perform C2 functions through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status. To gain possession of information on the mission, enemy forces, friendly troops, terrain, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, to translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it.

b. Assess Situation. To continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. Determine Actions. To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This function involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or on-going actions. This function also includes the formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces. To provide direction to subordinate forces so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

e. Employ Tactical C3CM. To integrate the use of operations security, tactical deception, tactical jamming, and physical destruction, supported by intelligence, to deny information, to influence, degrade, or destroy adversary tactical C3 capabilities and to protect friendly tactical C3 against such actions.

This page intentionally left blank.

GLOSSARY**Section I**
Abbreviations

(C)	CONFIDENTIAL
(O)	FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY
(S)	SECRET
(U)	unclassified
*UNIT	trained in the unit
AACG	arrival airfield control group
AAR	after-action review
AR	Army regulation
ARNG	Army National Guard
ARTEP	Army training and evaluation program
ARTEP-MTP	Army Training and Evaluation Program Mission Training Plan
Bde	brigade
BIO	Biological
Bn	battalion
BOI	Basis of Issue
BOS	Battlefield Operating Systems
BSA	brigade support area
C2	command and control
C3	command, control, and communications
CA	civil affairs; combat arms
CDR	Commander
CEOI	Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
coll	collection point
COMMZ	communications zone
COMSEC	communications security

CONUS	Continental United States
COSCOM	corps support command
CP	command post
CSA	corps support area
CSG	corps support group
CSS	combat services support
CSSCS	Combat Service Support Control System
Div	Division
DSA	division support area
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
FEBA	Forward Edge of the Battle Area
FLOT	forward line of own troops
FM (1)	field manual
FORSCOM	Forces Command
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FSB	forward support battalion
FSOP	field standard operating procedure
GP	General Purpose
JCGRO	Joint Central Graves Registration Office
JP	Joint Publication
JTTP	Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
MEDEVAC	Medical Evacuation
METL	mission essential task list
METT-T	Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops, and Time
MOPP	Mission Oriented Protection Posture
MOS	military occupational specialty
MSR	main supply route
OOTW	Operations Other Than War

OPCON	operational control
OPLAN	Operations Plan
OPORD	Operations Order
PLT LDR	platoon leader
PLT SGT	platoon sergeant
POC	point of contact
POD	port of debarkation
POE	point of embarkation
S&R	search and recovery
STANAG	Standardization Agreement
TAACOM	Theater Army Area Command
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure

Section II

Terms

ammunition (ammo)

A generic term that includes all kinds of missiles used against an enemy, such as bullets, projectiles, rockets, grenades, torpedoes, bombs, and guided missiles. It includes their necessary propellants, primers, fuzes, and detonators and their charges of conventional explosives, nuclear explosives, chemicals, or other materials. In the broadest sense the term includes all. In the most restricted sense, the term includes a complete round and all components, required for firing a weapon such as a pistol, rifle, or cannon. Generally the term is used or taken in its broadest sense unless a more restricted sense is indicated or is implied.

basic load

This is the quantity of conventional ammunition which is authorized and required to be on-hand within a unit or formation at all times.

Battle focus

A process to guide the planning, execution, and assessment of the organization's training program to ensure they train as they are going to fight.

Battle Drill

See "Drill."

Battlefield operating systems (BOS)

The major functions occurring on the battlefield. Each system is used by the total Army to successfully execute operations. Note: The blueprint is organized in three levels of war, each with its own operating systems and major functions. See TRADOC Pam 11-9., Blueprint of the Battlefield.

Collective task

See "Task."

Collective training

Training, either in institutions or units, that prepares cohesive teams and units to accomplish their missions on the battlefield and in operations other than war.

Common Tasks

a critical task for which all soldiers at a given skill level are accountable, regardless of their MOS.

Integrated training

Training of a critical task in a formal course of instruction by integrating or consolidating the proponent-provided TSP material into an existing lesson. The task MAY be one in which the performer has received prior training, i.e., it is best used to sustain/refine previously acquired skills. The training must be applicable to the block of instruction in which it is integrated; trains the task to standard; and evaluates task performance during instruction under conditions prescribed in the TSP.

Logistics

The science of planning and carrying out the movement and maintenance of forces. In its most comprehensive sense, those aspects of military operations which deal with: a. design development, acquisition, storage, movement, distribution, maintenance, evacuation, and disposition of material; b. movement, evacuation, and hospitalization of personnel; c. acquisition of construction, maintenance, operation, and disposition of facilities; and d. acquisition or furnishing of services.

Task - Collective task

Derived from unit missions. Requires group participation for its accomplishment (e.g., operate an M105 Howitzer). It may also be a mission requirement, such as secure a bridgehead, that can be broken down into supporting individual tasks. It describes the exact performance a unit must perform in the field under actual operational conditions.

Task - Critical task

A collective or individual task a unit or individual must perform to accomplish their mission and duties and to survive in war or operations other than war (OOTW). Critical tasks must be trained.

Task step

See "task performance step."

This page intentionally left blank.

REFERENCES

Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 190-13	The Army Physical Security Program (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 30 September 1993
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 September 1997
AR 220-10	Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM)
AR 350-1	Army Training (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 August 1981
AR 350-41	Training in Units (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 19 March 1993
AR 380-19	Information Systems Security (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 27 February 1998
AR 380-19-1	(C) Control of Compromising Emanations (U) 17 September 1990
AR 380-5	Department of the Army Information Security Program (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 25 February 1988
AR 385-10	The Army Safety Program (This item is included on EM 0001) 23 May 1988
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 15 October 1990
AR 530-1	Operations Security (OPSEC) 3 March 1995
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-104	Military Personnel Information Management/Records 27 April 1992
AR 600-8-19	Enlisted Promotions and Reductions (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 November 1991
AR 600-8-2	Suspension of Favorable Personnel Actions (FLAGS) (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 30 October 1987
AR 600-8-22	Military Awards (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 25 February 1995
AR 635-100	Officer Personnel
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 16 September 1997
AR 700-84	Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing (Included on EM 0001) 15 May 1983
AR 700-93	Processing and Shipping DOD Sponsored Retrograde Materiel Destined for Shipment to the United States, Its Territories, Trusts, and Possessions.
AR 710-2	Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level (This Item is on EM 0001) 31 October 1997
AR 725-50	Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 15 November 1995
AR 735-5	Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 31 January 1998
AR 750-1	Army Material Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 1 August 1994

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 385-1	Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide 22 September 1993
--------------	---

DA PAM 710-2-1 Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures) (Standalone Pub) (This Item is on EM 0001) 31 December 1997

DA PAM 738-750 The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) 1 August 1994

DA PAM 750-1 Leader's Unit Level Maintenance Handbook (This Item is Included on EM 0001) 15 September 1994

DA PAMPHLET 738-750 Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 31 October 1989. 1 August 1994

Field Manuals

FM 19-30 Physical Security 1 March 1979

FM 100-14 Risk Management 23 April 1998

FM 100-17 Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization 28 October 1992

FM 100-17-3 Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration 17 March 1999

FM 10-27-4 Organizational Supply and Services for Unit Leaders 14 April 2000

FM 10-450-3 Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load Operation: Basic Operations and Equipment (MCRP 4-23E, VOL 1; NMP 3-04.11; AFJMAN 11-223, VOL 1; COMDTINST M13482.2A) 10 April 1997

FM 10-450-4 Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Single-Point Load Rigging Procedures (AFJMAN 11-223, VOL II; COMDTINST M13482.3A; MCRP 4-23E, VOL II; NWP 3-04.12) 30 May 1998

FM 10-500-7 Airdrop Derigging and Recovery Procedures TO 13C7-1-10 20 September 1994

FM 11-32 Combat Net Radio Operations 15 October 1990

FM 12-6 Personnel Doctrine 9 September 1994

FM 19-30 Physical Security 1 March 1979

FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons 27 February 1976

FM 20-3 Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys 30 August 1999

FM 21-10 Field Hygiene and Sanitation 22 November 1988

FM 21-10-1 Unit Field Sanitation Team 11 October 1989

FM 21-11 First Aid For Soldiers (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1-2) 27 October 1988

FM 21-16 Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures (FMFM 13-8-1) 30 August 1994

FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation 7 May 1993

FM 21-305 Manual For The Wheeled Vehicle Driver AFMAN 24-306 27 August 1993

FM 21-306 Manual for the Track Combat Vehicle Driver

FM 21-75 Combat Skills Of The Soldier 3 August 1984

FM 22-51 Leader's Manual for Combat Stress Control 29 September 1994

FM 22-9 Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations (12 Dec 91) 12 December 1991

FM 24-16 Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records, and Reports 7 April 1978

FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques 30 September 1987

FM 24-19 Radio Operator's Handbook

FM 24-22 Communications - Electronics Management System (CEMS), 30 June 1977

FM 24-33 Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures 17 July 1990

FM 24-35 (O) Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI)

FM 24-35-1 Signal Supplemental Instructions

FM 3-100 Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals (MCWP 3-3.7.1) 8 May 1996

FM 3-3 Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance (FMFM 11-17) 16 November 1992

FM 3-4 NBC Protection (FMFM 11-9)(Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1) 29 May 1992

FM 34-54 Battlefield Technical Intelligence 30 January 1998

FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination (FMFM 11-10) 17 November 1993

FM 4-30.3 (FM 9-43-1) Maintenance Operations and Procedures 1 September 2000

FM 44-8 Combined Arms for the Air Defense 1 June 1999

FM 44-80 Visual Aircraft Recognition 30 September 1996

FM 5-103 Survivability

FM 55-10 Movement Control 9 February 1999

FM 55-30 Army Motor Transport Units And Operations 27 June 1997

FM 55-450-5 Multiservice Helicopter External Air Transport: Dual-Point Load Rigging Procedures (FMFRP 5-31, VOL 111; NWP 42-1, VOL 111; AFR 50-16, VOL 111;COMDTINST M134824)(Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1) 11 February 1991

FM 55-65 Strategic Deployment 3 October 1995

FM 55-9 Unit Air Movement Planning (Reprinted W/Basic Incl C1) 3 April 1993

FM 63-2-2 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Division Support Command (Digitized)

FM 7-10 The Infantry Rifle Company 14 December 1990

FM 8-10-6 Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures 31 October 1991

FM 8-10-7 Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment 22 April 1992

FM 8-285 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries 22 December 1995

Joint Publications

FM 10-64 Mortuary Affairs Operations (S&I, Cdr, USATSC, ATTN: ATIC-TMSD-T, Fort Eustis, VA. 23604-5168) 16 February 1999

JTTP 4-06 Joint Tactics, Techniques, And Procedures For Mortuary Affairs In Joint Operations 28 August 1996

Other Product Types

DOD DIR 4500.9 Transportation and Traffic Management, 26 January 1989

DOD REG 5030.49-R Customs Inspection.

Technical Manuals

TM 38-250 Packaging Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments (AFJM 24-204; NAVSUP Pub 505; MCO P4030.19G; DLAI 4145.3) 1 March 1997

TM 43-0002-33 Procedures for Destruction of Improved Conventional Munitions (ICM) to Prevent Enemy Use, 14 January 1977.

TM 55-2200-001-12 Transportability Guidance for Application of Blocking, Bracing, and Tie-down Materials for Rail Transport

ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP

TM 750-244-2 Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command) 14 March 1972

TM 750-244-3 Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobility Equipment Command). 23 September 1969.

TM 750-244-6 Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (U.S. Army Tank-Automotive Command)

TM 750-244-7 Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply Class 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090, and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use

Training Circulars

TC 24-20 Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques 3 October 1988

TC 25-20 A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews 30 September 1993

TC 5-400 Unit leaders Handbook for Environmental Stewardship (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1-2) 29 September 1994

Army Training and Evaluation Program

ARTEP 10-498A-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for the Quartermaster Collection Company (MA) 6 February 2001

QUESTIONNAIRE**Mission Training Plan User Feedback**

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to: Commander, U. S. Army Combined Arms Support Command, ATTN: ATCL-AL, Fort Lee, Virginia 23801-6050.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (CDR, XO, Plt Ldrs, Plt Sgt, Section Chief, Section NCOIC, Etc)? _____
2. How long have you served in this position? _____
3. How long have you served in this unit? _____
4. What is your component? A. AC B. RC
5. What is your unit? A. CONUS B. USAREUR
C. USARPAC D. 8TH USA
E. Other (specify) _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

- A. Has made training worse. _____
- B. Has made training better. _____
- C. Has had no effect on training. _____
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

- A. More difficult _____
- B. Easier. _____
- C. About the same. _____
- D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. _____

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Training Plans/Mission Outlines. _____
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Training Plans/Mission Outlines. _____
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

10. What chapter of the MTP was the most difficult to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Training Plan/Mission Outlines. _____
- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

11. What was the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

- A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. _____
- B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. _____
- C. Chapter 3, Training Plan/Mission Outlines. _____

- D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. _____
- E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. _____
- F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. _____
- G. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES (STX AND FTX).

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well did they fulfill their intended purpose?

- A. They did not prepare the unit at all. _____
- B. They helped, but only provide 20% or less of my unit's training requirements.

- C. They helped, but only provide 21% to 50% of my unit's training requirements.

- D. They helped, but only provide between 51% to 80% of my unit's training requirements.

- E. They provide 81% or more of my unit's training requirements.

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP (specify FTX or STX)?

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

- A. Too many pages. _____
- B. Hard to read and understand. _____
- C. Needs more illustrations. _____
- D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____
- E. Needs more information on leader training. _____
- F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____
- G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____
- H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. _____

J. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises? _____

A. Too many pages. _____

B. Hard to read and understand. _____

C. Needs more illustrations. _____

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. _____

E. Needs more information on leader training. _____

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. _____

G. Needs more information on support and resources. _____

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. _____

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. _____

J. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

16. How many STX's or FTX's have you trained or participated in personally? _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP.

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____

C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____

D. The performance measures are too detailed. _____

E. The performance measures are not detailed enough. _____

F. The performance measures do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____

G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____

H. Do not know or have no opinion. _____

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

A. Leave it out altogether. _____

- B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. _____
- C. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation. _____
- D. The performance measures are too detailed. _____
- E. The performance measures are not detailed enough. _____
- F. The performance measures do not adequately address hose elements that are normally attached in wartime. _____
- G. Do not change, chapter is fine. _____
- H. Do not know or have no opinion. _____


19. Additional comments: _____

This page intentionally left blank

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:


JOEL B. HUDSON
Acting Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0111301

DISTRIBUTION: *Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserves:* To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 121678, requirements for ARTEP 10-498-30-MTP.

PIN: 077405-000